

# STUDIO SOUND

AND BROADCAST ENGINEERING

## ADR 68K

## ALCACOUSTICS

```

Voice, Deltimal Chamber [F2.1] [1]#
-----Running Reverb-----
RT60 LF Dcy HF Dcy HF Bw Size P'Dly
3.31s X1.4 X0.6 15kHz 114% 19ms
  
```

VIEW ↑

← SCROLL →

VIEW ↓

↑

↑

↑

↑

↑

↑

L R INT

limit

2 4 6 9 12 15 18 24 30 36 42

↑

↑

↑

↑

↑

↑

7 8 9

4 5 6

1 2 3

0 + - .

CE BS ENT

MUTE

CLR

PLATE

CHMB

ROOM

HALL

SPLIT

EFX

LAST

SHIFT

SET

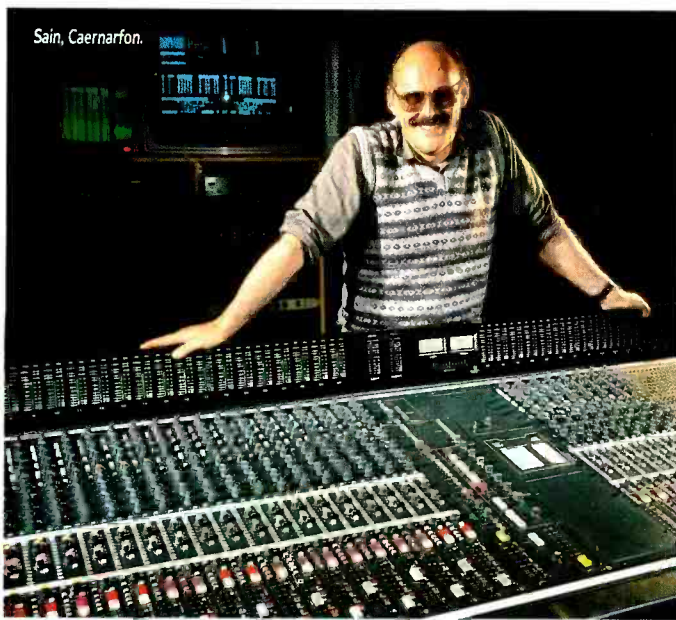
MIDI

SYS

CART

HELP

# EFFECTS & REVERBERATION



# Listen to the business end of a TS24.

Four successful studios.  
And one choice of console.  
As you can see, they speak for themselves.

**Robin Black, Black Barn:** 'Since we opened we've handled everything from instrumental work to Motorhead and they've all loved the desk. I wanted a console that was extremely versatile and easy to use without complications; and the TS24 with a Saturn made a great package. The EQ is first class, and the reputation combined with Mastermix means it sells itself.'

**Brian Masterson, Windmill Lane:** 'We've had our TS24 three years now. I really do like the sound - it's so neutral. But it's the operational design that's best, it

never gets in the way, the EQ's very comprehensive, it's easy to get your sounds, and it's the simplest board to bounce tracks down on. The signal flow concept and global switching is the way I like to work. We've had the Waterboys and U2 in recently and the TS24's a great asset when you're handling a wide variety of music.'

**Bryn Jones, Sain (Recordiau) CYF:** 'We needed a desk to keep up with the needs of independent TV post production and the TS24 is excellent for this. The main feature for us is its flexibility; essential for our work which includes rock, male voice choirs, folk and TV. We've only had two free days since we opened in

March 1987 and with Mastermix, it's a very well thought-out combination.'

**Tony Millier, TVi:** 'We had to go to 24-track to keep up, and everything's there on the TS24 for very fast work. You can re-configure very quickly indeed because there's virtually no need for re-patching. I'd say it was an informed choice - but after a couple of months with it I realised there was even more to it than I first expected. A great package.' For more details and a brochure on the TS24 In Line console, call Steve Gunn at Soundcraft.

**Soundcraft**  
**TS24**

# STUDIO SOUND

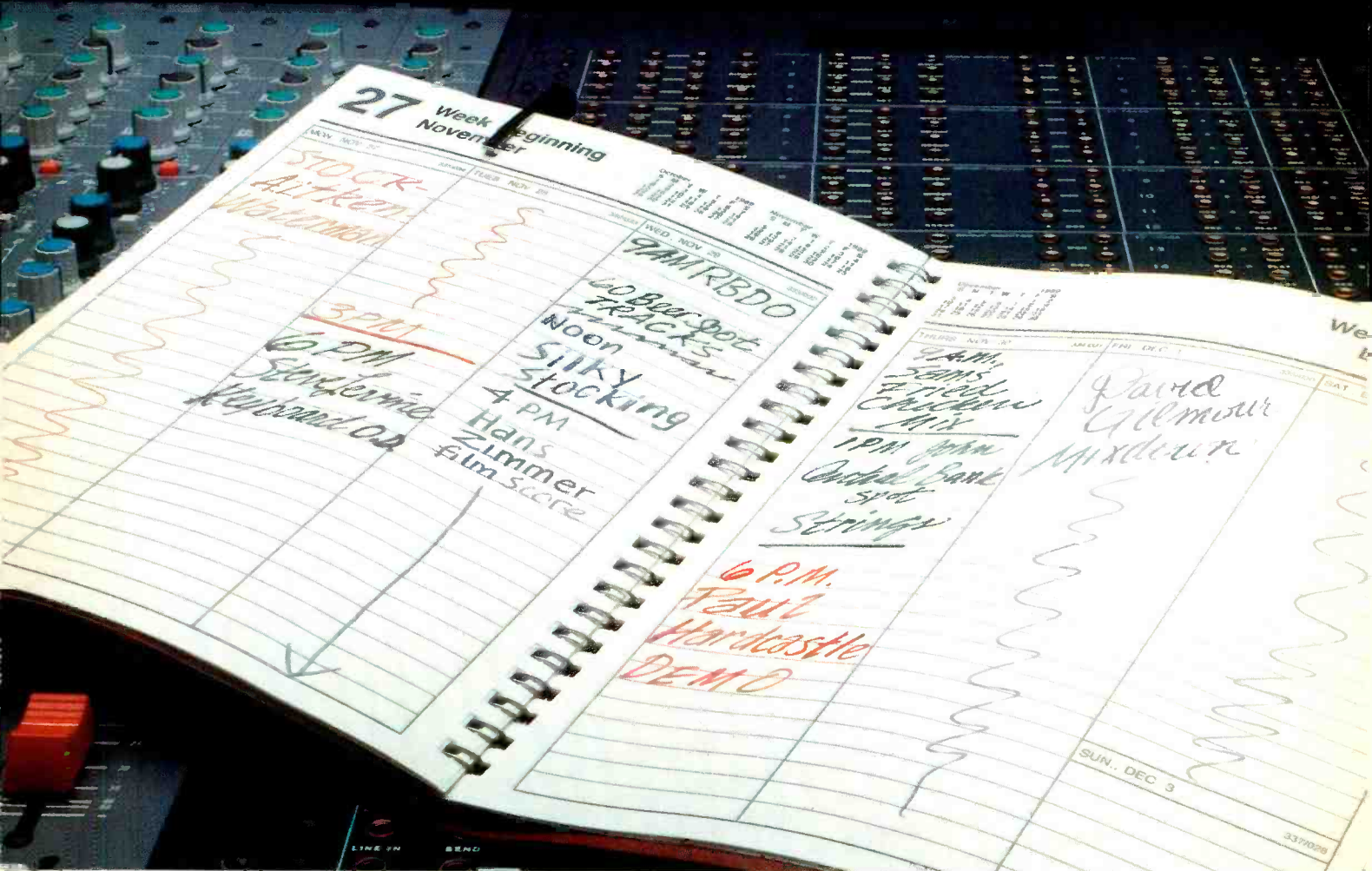
AND BROADCAST ENGINEERING



View from a windswept desk at Jean Michel Jarre's London Docklands concert

<b>Editorial:</b>	Keith-Spencer-Allen considers how the problems we will encounter in 1989 have a familiar ring to them	<b>5</b>
<b>News:</b>	Events, news, moves and comment from inside and outside the industry. Reports from Audio Video Pro '88 and Tonmeistertagung '88	<b>14</b>
<b>Products:</b>	Information on new products, developments, upgrades and software updates	<b>23</b>
<b>US News:</b>	Electro-Voice expands research and development... Ampex announce \$17.4m production facility... Planned Canadian rehearsal complex... Address changes... Personnel... In brief... Installations	<b>32</b>
<b>Jarre on the River:</b>	Mike Lethby reports on Jean Michel Jarre's latest audio/visual show in London's Docklands	<b>36</b>
<b>PACE Recording:</b>	David Hastilow visits a studio based in Milton Keynes	<b>42</b>
<b>Digital Information Exchange:</b>	The DIE was held for the fourth time in London at the end of last year. David Mellor reports on the audio industry's changing face	<b>46</b>
<b>Business:</b>	A question is thrown over the bugging expertise of <i>Spycatcher</i> . By Barry Fox	<b>50</b>
<b>Perspective:</b>	US columnist Martin Polon warns against things that go bump in the studio—the effects of RF interference	<b>52</b>
<b>Which Amplifier Technology:</b>	In the third part of his survey, Ben Duncan outlines the techniques behind modern power amplifiers, using Classes G and D	<b>57</b>
<b>AKG ADR68K:</b>	A user report by Dave Foister on this software-based digital reverb and effects processor	<b>65</b>
<b>Eventide Ultra-Harmonizer:</b>	Patrick Stapley reviews this digital signal processor	<b>68</b>

# AMR24



## THE AMR24 TRACK RECORD.

Why is it that more than 100 of the World's most successful owners, producers and engineers have chosen to base their studios around our AMR24 console?

Is it because, to the studio owners, the AMR24 offers the opportunity of more technology for less money?

Or is it simply that they are able to maintain a competitive rate for studio time whilst getting a higher level of return on their capital investment?

Could it be that, to the producers, the AMR24 represents both a sweeter sound and the chance to achieve greater productivity. After all, it means being able to work as fast as

their brains dictate and not as fast as the time it takes to reconfigure a conventional board.

More time is devoted to recording so the artist needs less studio time for the same output or has more time to explore alternatives for the same cost.

Perhaps it's also because, when armed with an AMR24, recording engineers can take full advantage of the new opportunities for creative expression offered by digital audio.

So the studio owners make money, the producers and engineers achieve more for less, the artist spends less time in the studio and the record company ends up with a higher quality product at a lower production cost.

It's not really surprising, therefore, that in EQ Magazine's regular Shopping List feature, three times as many studio owners, engineers and producers said they would specify the AMR24 than those who went for any other console.

To find out more, call the appropriate number below to receive a copy of our brochure and a list of AMR24 equipped studios.



**SOUND THINKING**

# STUDIO SOUND

AND BROADCAST ENGINEERING

February 1989  
Volume 31 Number 2  
ISSN 0144 5944

**EDITORIAL**

**Editor:** Keith Spencer-Allen  
**Co-ordinating Editor:** Ann Horan  
**Production Assistant:** Guy Cracknell  
**Secretary:** Elaine Sweeney  
**Consultant:** Sam Wise  
**Columnists:** Barry Fox, Martin Polon (US)

**Regular Contributors:**

Janet Angus	David Hastilow
James Betteridge	Mike Lethby
Mike Collins	David Mellor
Ben Duncan	Terry Nelson
Dave Foister	Francis Rumsey
Neil Grant	Patrick Stapley
Yasmin Hashmi	John Woodgate

**ADVERTISEMENTS**

**Sales Manager:** David Reynolds  
**Display Sales:** Shane Duffy  
**Copy Controller:** Eileen Mckean  
**Advertisement Production:** Chris Baillie  
**Executive Ad Manager:** Steve Haysom  
**Secretary:** Dawn Boultwood

**CIRCULATION**

**Circulation and Development Manager:**  
Colin Enderson  
**Controlled Circulation Manager:**  
Sally White  
**Enquiries:** See classified advertisement

**Director:** Doug Shuard

**EDITORIAL & ADVERTISING OFFICES**

Link House, Dingwall Avenue, Croydon CR9 2TA, UK  
Tel: 01-686 2599  
Telex: 947709  
E-mail: 78:DGS1071  
IMC: STUDIO SOUND-UK/US  
Fax: 01-760 0973

**AMERICAN OFFICE**

**Editorial contact:** Hector La Torre  
**Publishing Services Manager:** Fred Vega  
Studio Sound, 2 Park Avenue, 18th Floor,  
New York, NY 10016, USA  
Tel: (212) 779-1212  
Fax: (212) 213-3484

**JAPAN & FAR EAST AGENT**

**Contact:** Mikto Tsuchiya  
Media Sales Japan Inc, Tamuracho Bldg 3 3 14,  
Shimbashi, Minato-Ku, Tokyo, Japan  
Tel: (03) 504-1925  
Telex: J25666  
Fax: (03) 595-1709

© Link House Publications pic 1989 all rights reserved

Printed in England by Lawrence-Allen Ltd,  
Gloucester Street, Weston-super-Mare, Avon  
BS23 1TB



A LINK HOUSE PUBLICATION

Studio Sound and Broadcast Engineering incorporates Sound International and Beat Instrumental

Studio Sound is published on the second Friday of the month preceding the cover date. The magazine is available on a rigidly controlled requested basis, only to qualified personnel (see classified advertisement for terms)



MEMBER OF THE AUDIT BUREAU OF CIRCULATIONS

Total average net circulation of 16,666 per issue during 1987.  
UK: 6,073. Overseas: 10,593.  
(ABC audited)

Cover: AKG ADR 68K digital audio processor.  
Photography by Roger Phillips

## Here we go round the Mulberry bush

The end of 1988 gave some clues to the most likely sources of preoccupation for this year and at the moment it all looks very familiar—copyright infringement, compatibility and software—just the products are different.

Very few of us had any real notion about the true possibilities of the optical disc when the compact disc was announced in the late '70s. There had been the video disc in the form of *Laservision* but the preoccupation with recording from the TV inhibited its development as a popular medium. The audio compact disc came along in '82 and it has become a major consumer format despite a slightly shaky beginning. Gradually we have seen optical disc developments appearing in the form of CD-I, CD-ROM, CDV, CD-3, CD-Graphics and CD-MIDI. Most of these developments have been widely welcomed as commercially viable and worthwhile or at least look like they are uniform standards or are likely to be accepted as such—CDV excepted for the obvious TV standard reasons.

The problems are loaded on the CD-R, or recordable optical disc. The latter half of 1988 saw some advance announcements of the development of a recordable CD or rather an optical disc that would be purchased as a blank with predefined 'grooves' and could be recorded on once, using a machine with recording capability. Write Once Read Many (WORM) optical discs have been available for some while now but the current interest is over a type that is fully compatible with the standard compact disc and will replay in a standard machine, the CD-R. At the end of last year we saw Korean company Tayo Yuden (known for *That's* tape in Europe) demonstrating the CD-R in the form of an example recorded in their laboratories on an adapted optical recorder. They are apparently close to being able to manufacture the discs but have no interest in hardware manufacture. It is likely that prototype machines will appear towards the end of this year although these will probably be expensive and aimed at the professional market where the ability to make small runs of pre-recorded CD-Rs would be very useful. I understand that there are other systems currently under development also to appear at some point this year.

While the product has not yet appeared the scare stories have. The IFPI (International Federation of Phonogram and Videogram Producers) has announced that it expects to see a twin deck CD-R copier player at a price 'slightly higher than normal CD players whose only function would be to make copies of pre-recorded CDs'. They also have estimated a CD-R blank price of a third pre-recorded CDs. Having had an insight into some of the technology involved in CD-R I very much doubt that we will see such equipment at a price anything like the IFPI claim. Also the public in those territories where R-DAT has been available, have shown a marked lack of interest in the medium for consumer applications and there is no reason to assume that the situation with CD-R would be very different. With regard to the price differential between blank CD-R and pre-recorded CDs (no figures have been supplied to us by the manufacturers), then there would appear to be an excellent reason for a drop in the cost of pre-recorded CDs to reduce the price differential and so the urge to replicate. Such an action would undoubtedly increase demand and this in turn may help to prevent the closure of any more CD manufacturing plants following in the wake of Shape and Egva (Norway).

Unlike DAT, the record industry is going to have to come to terms with CD-R as it has applications far outside audio particularly in the computer industry which as we have said before sees the record industry purely in petty cash terms and as such is a far more gargantuan adversary.

Space has expired before I have touched upon my other opening concerns but I think we can all be assured that there will be something reassuringly familiar about living in 1989.

Keith Spencer-Allen



# TO APPRECIATE THE PC SERIES, TRY HITTING ALL OF THESE MUTES SIMULTANEOUSLY.

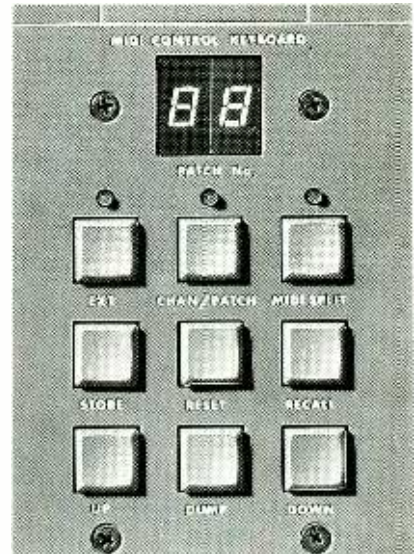
**WITH OUR PC SERIES CONSOLE, HITTING MULTIPLE MUTES (FOR GATED EFFECTS OR ACCURATE DROP-INS) BECOMES NO PROBLEM AT ALL.**

**BECAUSE THE PC PROVIDES MIDI CONTROLLED AUTOMATED MUTING ON ALL INPUTS, MONITORS, AUXILIARY MASTERS AND ON EFFECTS SENDS AND RETURNS.**

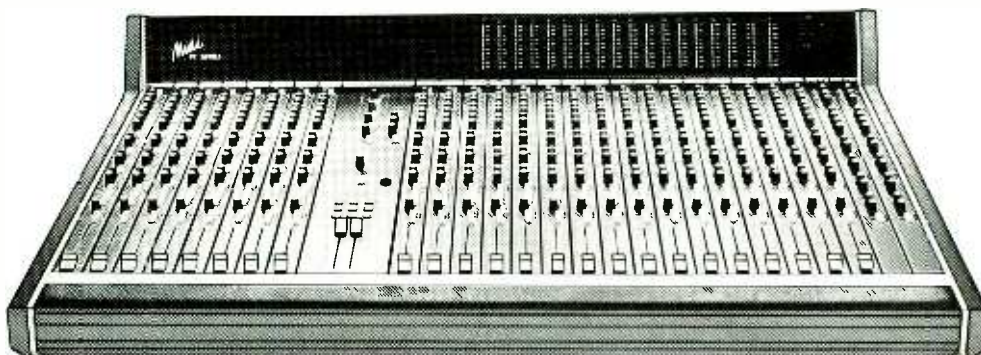
**AS WELL AS EASE OF OPERATION, THE 'INLINE' CONCEPT HAS ALLOWED US TO ENDOW THE PC WITH A HOST OF STANDARD FEATURES THAT YOU WON'T FIND ON OTHER CONSOLES. FOR INSTANCE, DUAL LINE INPUTS ON EACH CHANNEL GIVE YOU UP TO 56 INPUTS ON REMIX, 52 OF THESE WITH EQ.**

**PERHAPS THIS EXPLAINS WHY THIS MIXER IS FAST BECOMING ESSENTIAL FOR KEYBOARD WORKSHOPS, PRE-PRODUCTION AND SIXTEEN TRACK WORK.**

**BUT THE TRULY REMARKABLE THING ABOUT THE PC IS ITS SPECIFICATION. THIS CONSOLE ACTUALLY MATCHES THE SONIC PURITY OF CONSOLES COSTING MORE THAN TEN TIMES ITS PRICE.**



MIDI MUTES CAN BE WRITTEN IN REAL OR STEP TIME, AND RECALLED EITHER INDIVIDUALLY OR AS PATCHES THROUGH THE KEYPAD OR USING A MIDI SEQUENCER



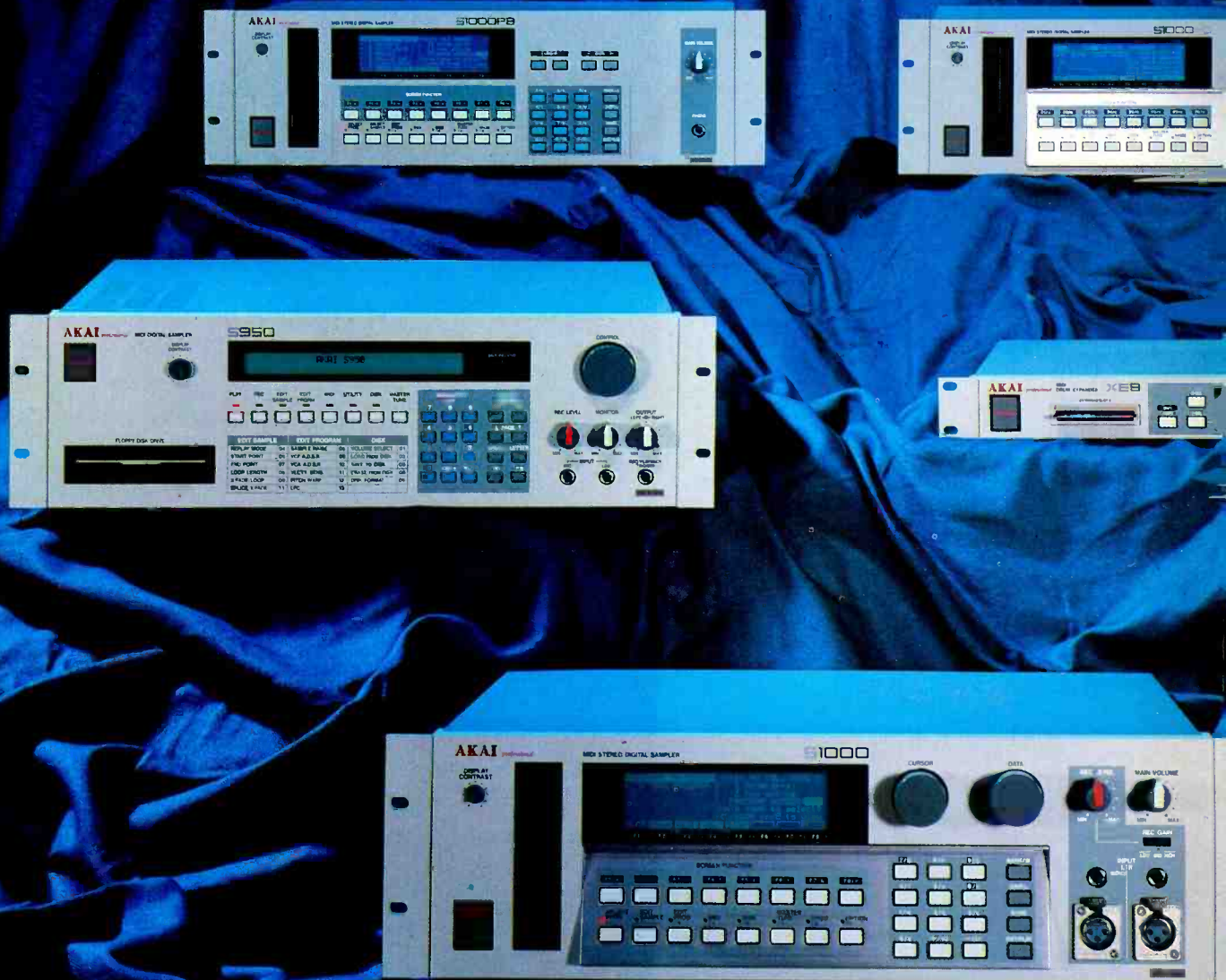
S O U N D T R A C S  
**PC**

SOUNDTRACS PLC 91 EWELL ROAD SURBITON SURREY KT6 6AH ENGLAND TEL: ++(0)1 399 3392 TELEX: 8951073/STRACS/G FAX: ++(0)1 399 6821  
UK SALES: STUDIO EQUIPMENT DISTRIBUTION: 0582 452495

S-1000PB S-1000HD

S-950 XE-8

S-1000



Akai (UK) Ltd, Haslemere/Heathrow Estate, Parkway, Hounslow,  
Middlesex TW4 6NQ. *Special Information Line 01-897 2487.*





## BETTER EXCUSE FOR SLEEPLESS NIGHTS

**A** You could lose a lot of sleep deciding which sampling system to buy. You could lose a lot of sleep setting up and learning how to use the system you do buy. Or you could choose from the brilliant new family of Akai samplers and lose a lot of sleep doing nothing but make music.

The S-950 is Akai's successor to the remarkable S-900. Incredibly, it offers a whole range of extra features — at a lower price! An expandable memory. Superb 48kHz sampling frequency. The ability to load information whilst playing. Full compatibility with the massive S-900 and S-1000 sound libraries. Time stretch, cross-fade looping and pre-trigger recording facilities, a filter envelope and much more. All for the astonishing price of £1,399. Optional boards for hard disk and digital input make the S-950 a uniquely versatile machine.

The S-1000 is the new 16-bit sampling standard. It produces the cleanest, clearest stereo samples you've ever heard, with the ease and immediacy which have made Akai famous. 2Mb of memory, expandable to a staggering 8Mb. A maximum sampling rate of 48kHz. 16 voices, with easy layer, multiple looping and cross-fade capabilities. A large 40x8 LCD display makes editing incredibly simple and the use of a separate monitor unnecessary. For its sheer power, intelligence and accessibility — at a cost of only £2,899 — the S-1000 is unequalled.

And to complete the picture, Akai have developed the S-1000PB 16 bit sample playback machine, priced at £2,199, and the S-1000HD with built-in hard disk, providing a generous 40Mb of storage: at £3,999 nothing else even comes close.

If it's quality drum sounds you want, check out the XE-8. Coming complete with two memory cards, the XE-8 provides a wide variety of excellent 16 bit drum samples in a compact 1U rack unit. Choose from individual or mix outputs. Used with MIDI drum machine or sequencer — such as our ASQ-10 — you can edit and store your own sounds to give the crisp, clear dynamic attacks of real or electronic percussion, for an unbelievable £499.

When a system's as good as the sum of its parts, you know it's Akai. Sleep on it.

# AKAI

*professional*

# IF YOU THOUGHT WE *COULDN'T* IMPROVE THE DMX . . .



## LISTEN TO *THE* S-DMX

Improving an AMS is always difficult — but once again we did it. We took the most popular DMX 15-80S configuration and invented a new standard system — the S-DMX. The S-DMX comes with dual pitch changers, dual sampling, MIDI interface and 6.5 seconds of delay per channel as standard. That's not all — the S-DMX costs less to buy and, with new 6.5 and 13 second cards, costs significantly less to expand. The new S-DMX, the classic digital audio processor with more standard features at a price you can not ignore.



Music Recording Consoles



Calrec Standard and SoundField Microphones



Digital Mixing Consoles



Hard Disc Editor



Digitally Assignable Consoles



DMX/RMX Digital Audio Processors



Custom Broadcast Consoles



AMS Industries plc

AMS/Calrec, AMS Industries Park  
Burnley, Lancs BB11 5ES  
Tel (0282) 570111 Telex 63108 AMS-G  
Fax (0282) 39542

AMS/Calrec, USA, 3827 Stone Way  
North, Seattle, WA 98103 USA  
Tel (206) 633 1956  
Fax (206) 547 6890.



The Queen's Award for Export Achievement to Edendevco Ltd 1984-85 and  
AMS Industries plc 1986. In June 1985 Edendevco Ltd became AMS Industries plc.

## LET US INTRODUCE YOU TO A FRIEND

### THE OTARI MX80

*If you're considering upgrading to Otari, we'll be delighted to arrange a full demonstration, discuss the part exchange value of your existing equipment and even arrange finance if necessary.*

*Whether you're in the market for a complete studio package, or just the latest in signal processing — we'd like to talk to you.*



**KGM**  
studio specialists

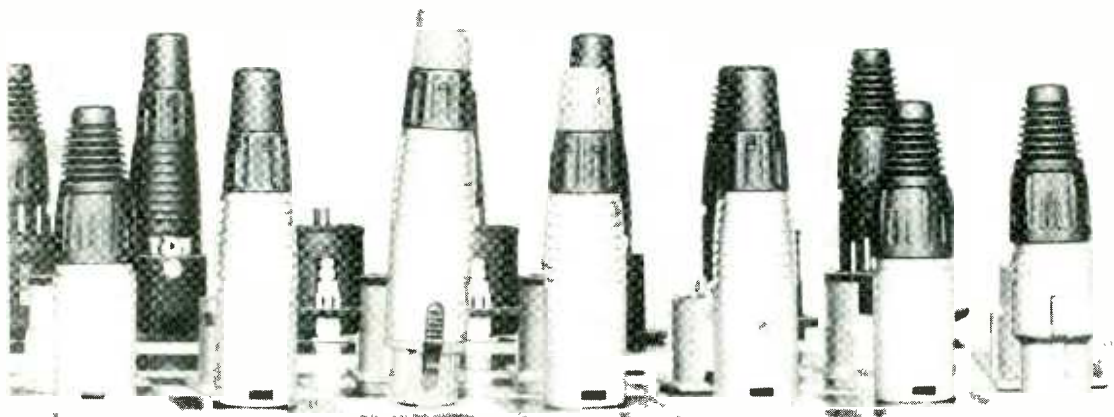
18-42 Charlotte Street  
Waketield  
West Yorkshire  
WF1 1UH England  
Telex: 556649  
Fax: 0924 290460  
Tel: 0924 371766



**NEUTRIK**

**XLR Type Connectors**

*Always a Good Move!*



**Consistently Chosen For Quality British Made Equipment**

**Exported All Over The World**

**A Network of Distributors Nationwide**

Sole Agent U.K.

**Eardley Electronics Limited**

Eardley House, 182-184 Campden Hill Road, Kensington, London W8 7AS Telephone: 01-221 0606/01-727 0711 Telex: 23894 Telefax: 01-727 9556

# For Hot Licks And A Great Mix Do It With The Stylyx



Stylyx 31 console with optional meter bridge.

**G**et the sounds down right with a new D&R STYLYX console. Nothing in its class is sweeter to the ear or easier on the eye than this hot new split format console.

STYLYX sets the tone: The slick meterbridge and smart grey-on-black chassis are sheer elegance, and a contemporary colour scheme allows quick identification of all controls.

An extremely compact design allows up to 40 inputs. And beneath those good looks, features like smooth sounding 4 band EQ., super versatile aux section, true stereo input modules, and flexible dual channel subgroup modules make the STYLYX a perfect fit for broadcast production, video post production, as well as high quality sound reinforcement environments.

Eight and sixteen track recording studio's also benefit from STYLYX' digital quality specs, balanced inputs and outputs, custom configurations and one year warranty.

Call your local D&R dealer for more information or call us at D&R Holland.

**D&R STYLYX SERIES  
BEYOND COMPARISON**

#### HEADOFFICE

D&R Electronica b.v.  
Rijnkade 15B  
1382 GS WEESP  
THE NETHERLANDS  
Phone (--) 31 2940 18014  
Tlx 18503 dr nl  
Fax (--) 31 2940 16987

#### U.S.A. OFFICE.

D&R USA  
Rt. 3 Box 184-A  
Montgomery, TX 77356  
U.S.A.  
Phone (409) 588-3411  
Fax (409) 588-3299

#### U.K. OFFICE.

D&R (UK) LTD  
5 Fulmer Drive  
Gerrards Cross  
Bucks, SL9 7HH U.K.  
Phone (0753) 884 319  
Fax (0753) 889 133

#### B.R.D. OFFICE.

D&R Electronica GmbH  
Steinkaulstrasse 21  
D 5100 Aachen  
Tel (--) 31-2940-18014  
Tlx (--) 31-18503 dr nl  
Fax (--) 31-2940-16987



AUSTRALIA, AUDIO&RECORDING, 2019 Sydney, 36-38 Daphne St Botany phone: (02) 6669935. AUSTRIA, KÜNL & WURZER, A 4020 Linz, Waldeggstrasse 68, phone: 732668125. BELGIUM, ASE pvba, 2800 Mechelen, Kon. Astridlaan 216, phone: 15 421152. CANADA, J-MAR, M4H 1E9 Ontario, 6 Banigan Drive, Toronto, phone: 4164219080. DENMARK, P.S.S. 2200 Kobenhavn n. Aboulevarde 38, phone: (01) 390037. FINLAND, SAHKOLIKKEIDEN OY, 01301 Vantaa 30, P.O. Box 88 Sahkometsa, phone: 908381. FRANCE, METTLER AUDIO, 75009 Paris, 1-3-5 Blvd de Clichy, phone: 148782911. HONGKONG, JOLLY SOUND Ltd, Tower B, RM 1214-1215, Hunghom comm. centre 37-39, Ma Tau Wei Rd KLN H.K., phone: 36202025. ICELAND, SAMSTARF, P.O. box 1197, 121 Reykjavik, phone: 354153055. ISLD. CANARIAS, MUSIC ACCORD, S. Cruz de Tenerife Puerta Causeco 35, phone: 22-289506. ITALY, PROFESSIONAL EQUIPMENT SRL, 20142 Milano, Viale Famagosta 37, phone: 02-817839/02-8910241/2/3. NORWAY, VEDUM ELEKTRONIKK, N-1381 Heggedal, Aamotveien 2, phone: 2798990. PORTUGAL, JORSOM AUDIO VISUAL, 1000 Lisboa, Rue Eca de Queiroz 20-3 phone: 19562850. SPAIN, BOSE SA, 28027 Madrid, Aristoteles 3, phone: 4050611. SWEDEN, MONTEZUMA RECORDING, 10265 Stockholm, Kocksgatan 17, phone: 8436291. SWITZERLAND, ISLER AG, 8048 Zurich, Badenerstrasse 808-810, phone: 14321444. VENEZUELA, SOUND AND POWER, 1070 Caracas, P.O. box 76766, phone: 2223201.



## Take a fresh look at the industry standard for DAT mastering.

Amongst audio professionals, the Sony DTC-1000ES is now widely recognised as the DAT standard. It's officially supplied by HHB – Sony's leading independent distributor. That means genuine service and spares support, as well as expert advice.

Second generation DAT hardware incorporates rationalised integrated circuitry and single A to D conversion. This may make DAT more accessible to consumers, but it's bad news for the audio professional. That's why we've talked to Sony and secured an extended production run for the DTC 1000ES.

Along with twin A-D conversion, all DTC 1000ES recorders from HHB are now specially adapted to record at 44.1kHz as well as 48 kHz. A modification that's impossible to implement in most



second generation devices. For additional professional convenience, we've even designed an optional 19" rack tray.

If you're thinking about a secure future with highly-affordable DAT mastering, take a fresh look at the new DTC-1000ES package from HHB. It's just one member of a powerful family of DAT equipment available from the industry's most experienced supplier of digital recording hardware.



# Shape Optimedia ceases production

Shape Inc, based in Maine, USA, recently announced that Shape Optimedia Inc, their CD subsidiary, have ceased production. The company has made arrangements to sell their assets as a turnkey manufacturing facility as quickly as possible, or to proceed with plans for an auction if a buyer is not found.

In response to reduced sales volume, Optimedia reduced their

workforce by two thirds in November 1988 and some full and part time employees were laid off. Others were transferred to other Shape facilities.

Shape also announced the sale of their subsidiary Wasbach Datatech, IL, to The Media Group of Tulsa, OK, USA and Wasbach Datatech International in Essex, UK, to Euro-magnetic Products, Redhill, Surrey, UK.

# Klark-Teknik sound design handbook

Klark-Teknik have recently published a technical reference handbook entitled *The Audio System Designer*. This is a 100-page book in an updatable A5 binder format containing sound system engineering formulae and data.

Specifically written for consultants and professional sound system designers, the book covers general acoustics, sound insulation and absorption, room acoustics, psychoacoustics and speech

intelligibility, sound system engineering and physical data.

Priced at £35.00 including postage and packing, it may be ordered from International Media Sales, Cherry Trees, High Street, Deddington, Oxford OX5 4SJ, UK. Tel: 0869 38794; or the Sound & Communications Industries Federation, 4B High Street, Burnham, Slough SL1 7JH, UK. Tel: 06286 67633.

# Exhibitions and conventions

**January 21st to 25th MIDEM**, Palais des Festivals, Cannes, France. Contact: Peter Rhodes, International Exhibition Organisation Ltd, 4th Floor, 9 Stafford Street, London W1X 3PE, UK. Tel: 01-499 2317.

**February 21st and 22nd Sound '89**, Heathrow Penta Hotel, London, UK.

Contact: Sound and Communications Industries Federation, Slough, Berks. Tel: 06286 67633. Fax: 06286 65882.

**March 7th to 10th 86th AES Convention**, Congress Centre, Hamburg (CCH), AM Dammtor, D-2000 Hamburg, West Germany.

**April 28th to May 2nd NAB**, Las Vegas, USA.

**June 7th to 9th APRS 89**, Olympia 2, London, UK. Contact: APRS Secretariat. Tel: 0923 772907.

**June 17th to 22nd 16th International Television Symposium and Technical Exhibition**, Montreux,

Switzerland.

**September 18th to 21st Media Visie 89**, RAI International Exhibition Centre, Amsterdam, The Netherlands. Contact: RAI, Europaplein, 1078 GZ Amsterdam. Tel: (0) 20-549 12 12. Fax: (0) 20-461006.

**October 3rd to 9th World Broadcasting Symposium** Geneva, Switzerland.

**October 25th to 28th Broadcast 89**, Frankfurt, West Germany.

**October 19th to 22nd AES 87th Convention**, New York, USA. Contact: AES, USA. Tel: (212) 661-8528.

**November 28th to December 3rd Sound Expo/China '89**, Shanghai Exhibition Centre, Shanghai, China. 1990

**March 30th to April 3rd NAB**, Atlanta, GA, USA.

# Applied Microsystems re-formed

Applied Microsystems is to be re-formed by Steve Brown who sold the company to Audio Systems Components 18 months ago, but retained the rights to the name. Brown joined ASC and during his

time there designed, among other things, the new *CM200* chase synchroniser.

The new Applied Microsystems will operate from 111 School Lane, Addlestone, Surrey KT15 1TF, UK.

# Address changes

● **Connectronics** have recently moved to new premises at Unit B9, Haslemere Industrial Estate, Pig Lane, Bishops Stortford, Herts CM23 3HQ, UK. Tel: 0279 506684. Fax: 0279 505614.

● **Court Acoustic Systems** at PO Box 831, Windsor, Berks SL4 4EZ, have new telephone and fax numbers. Tel: 0628 38555. Fax: 0628 784706.

● **Decibel Audio's** new address is: Unit 44, New Lydenburg Industrial Estate, New Lydenburg Street,

London SE7 8NE, UK. Tel: 01-853 2121.

● **Sony Broadcast UK** have moved to Jays Close, Viabes, Basingstoke, Hants, RG22 4SB UK. Tel: 0256 55011. Fax: 0256 474585.

● **Studio Magnetics** have opened a new manufacturing plant at Unit 4, Radfords Field Industrial Estate, Maesbury Road, Oswestry, Shropshire SY10 8HA, UK. Tel: 0691 670193. Fax: 0691 670194.

# Contracts

● **Cinac** of Switzerland will supply and install the audio systems for modernisation at Mosfilm Film Studios, Moscow, USSR. Equipment from SSL, Studer, Sondor and UREI will be installed. There will also be a comprehensive MIDI room for the music studio. The sound system will be JBL. Effects equipment will include Lexicon *480Ls*, Quantec *QRS/XL* with *CARL* computer and Eventide *H-3000B* broadcast versions of the *Ultra-Harmonizer*. Klark-Teknik equipment will be used for equalisation and spectrum analysis.

● **Sondor** have supplied a *V2P* highspeed *Xenon* projector, two *OMA S* master recorders and an *EPS 8000* complete synchroniser/ADR/master control system to Munhwa Broadcasting Corp in Seoul, South Korea. Two identical 16 mm studios have been installed at RTVE Madrid in Spain. Grampian TV has ordered an *OMA S Dual Dubber* and Tyne Tees TV has taken delivery of an *M03 Libra* recorder/reproducer. *OMA Ss* also go to GLPP, Paris, France; Universal Films, London; and Sincronia, Madrid, Spain.

● **K-Tek** of Surrey, UK, have supplied and installed a complete 16-track control room for Triple A Studios in London. The studio features an *M&A Series 4* mixer with 24 inputs and eight group modules, with provision for eight more. Full patchbay and harnesses were also

supplied.

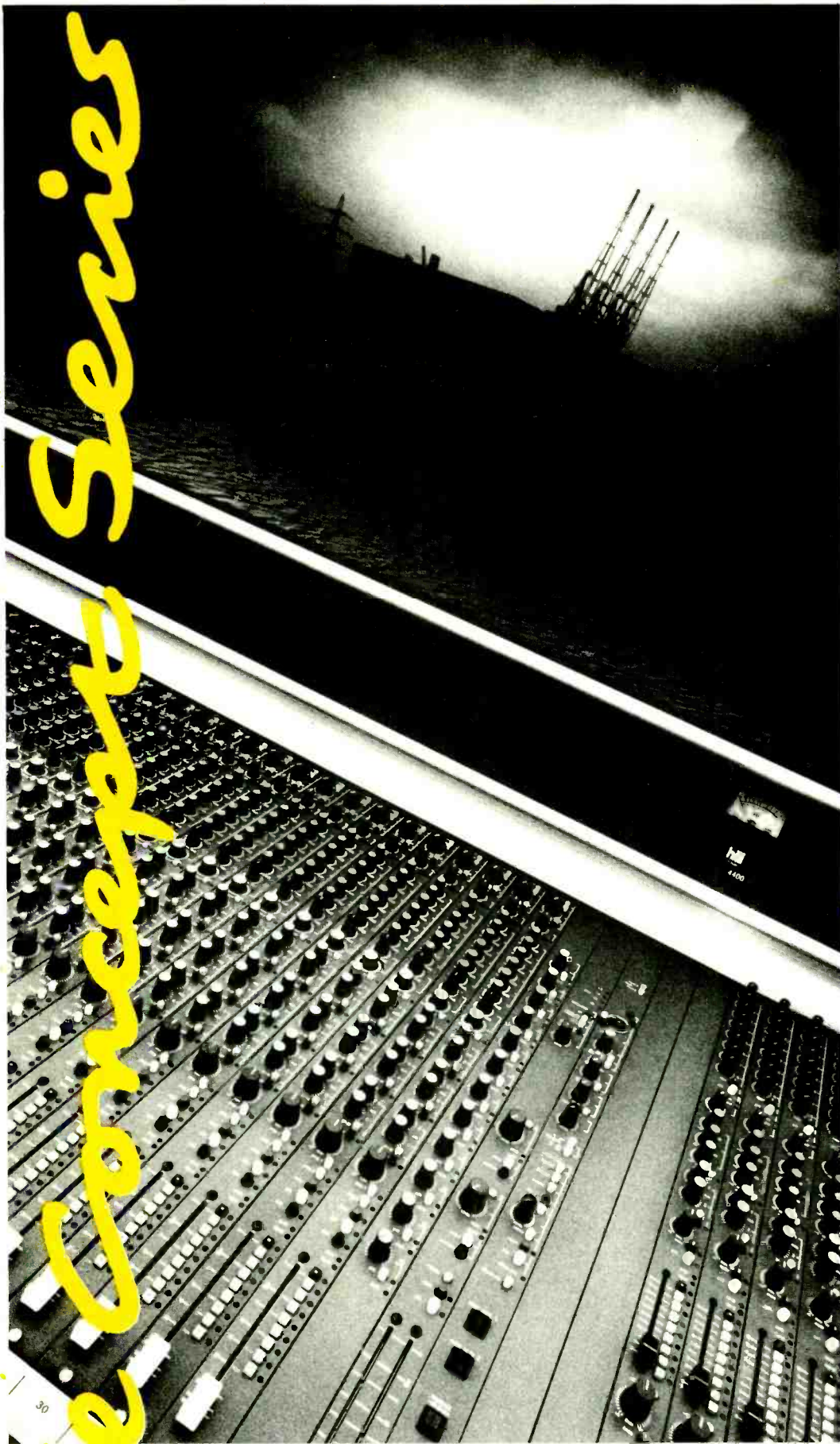
● The Royal National Institute for the Blind have purchased four 'special' **Studer 900 Series** mixing consoles. The 'special' nature of these consoles is their design. One operator at one desk can control two recording rooms, ie, two desks in one unit with identical controls and communications for two separate studios and tape machines.

● Harman UK have sold **Focusrite** EQ and dynamics modules to four UK hire companies: Audio Rents, Dreamhire, Hilton Sound and London Sound Hire. Focusrite modules have also been purchased by Select Sounds, Random Access studios, North London, and Cold Storage studios, Brixton, London.

● Wendell Recording Studio, Wendell, MA, USA, has recently upgraded with the addition of a 24-track **Otari MTR-90** series recorder, **Trident 24** console, 32-track **Megamix** automation, a ¾ inch video editing suite and **Adams-Smith** synchronisation.

● ORF Austrian Radio have bought several consoles built by **DDA** in Middx, UK, including a specially modified *D* series with gold connectors throughout. A *D* series 44/16 monitor console was recently used for the summer tour by Eros Ramazotti. Vince Clark of Erasure has purchased a **DDA DCM 232** for use in his home studio in London.

the Concept Series



**The Concept Series**  
*limited only by your imagination*

Only your imagination will limit the potential of the creative new Concept series of modular consoles from Hill Audio.

Available in any size from 16:8:2 to 56:24:48:2, the range more than matches the quality of existing studio consoles whilst they are tough enough for touring applications.

Popular all over the world with recording and film studios, dance companies and theatres, as well as with PA companies, the key to the consoles' success is its flexibility.

Choice of: metering, type of Eq, front end circuitry, patchbay facilities, VCA grouping and automation as well as a wide variety of input and subgroup modules mean that you get a tailor-made console. All for the price of an off-the-peg model.

Truly you are limited only by your imagination.

Hill Audio Ltd., Hollingbourne House, Hollingbourne, Kent ME17 1QJ England.  
Telephone: (062 780) 555 Telex: 966641 HILL Fax: (062 780) 550.

Hill Audio Inc., 5002B N. Royal Atlanta Dr. Tucker, GA 30084 USA.  
Telephone: (404) 934 1851 Telex: 293827 HLAD Fax: (404) 934 1840.

# DECA™ SERIES



## The Award-Winning Digital MOSFET Amplifiers by Peavey

For two consecutive years, Peavey DECA™ Series power amplifiers have won *Music & Sound Output* and *Music & Sound Retailer* magazines' award for "Most Innovative Product" in the Sound Reinforcement category.

Peavey's digital energy conversion, MOSFET design has made the DECA 724 and DECA 1200 the most popular new amps among sound professionals for 1986 and 1987.

Now, Peavey continues this award-winning series with the DECA 424.

### Better than 90% efficient!

Peavey engineers have combined the latest MOSFET designs along with high speed digital computer electronics and electromagnetic energy conversion technology to create an amplifier with efficiency performance

heretofore unmatched in any commercially available units!

These amps also feature a digital version of Peavey's patented DDT™ compression circuit which virtually eliminates the possibility of driving the amplifier into distortion.

### No measurable TIM or slew rate induced distortion!

The unique nature of DECA circuitry produces no measurable transient intermodulation or slew rate induced distortion even with complex signals at high concert sound levels.

The DECA Series is another step in Peavey's commitment to produce the most competitive, professional power amplifiers available on a true performance basis.

See your authorized Peavey Dealer for all the details on these award-winning amplifiers. Discover how DECA power amplifiers have redefined power!



**PEAVEY ELECTRONICS UK LTD.**  
 Hatton House, Hunters Road  
 Weldon Ind. Est., Corby  
 Northants-NN17 1JE England  
 Telephone: 0-11-44-536-205520  
 Fax: 011-44-536-69029 ©1988

**PEAVEY DIGITAL ENERGY CONVERSION AMPLIFIERS**



# Digital Under Milk Wood

EMI's new release of Dylan Thomas' *Under Milk Wood* is believed to be the first fully digital spoken word recording. Producer George Martin and AIR Studios engineer John Jacobs believed that only digital recording and production techniques could improve upon the BBC's 1954 production, especially when many subtle sound effects were to play a central role in the piece.

The sound effects were recorded on

portable R-DAT in Wales and after initial selection transferred to a Digital Audio Research *SoundStation II*, which was employed as a library from which up to four effects at a time could be recalled, edited, cross-faded into the mix of voice, music and song.

The *SoundStation II* provides four hours and four channels of 18-bit audio from four 360 MByte hard disks.

## Shep acquires Sound & Vision Workshops

The company that supplied UK spares and services for 3M multitrack machines, Sound & Vision Workshops and Studio World, has gone into liquidation and been purchased by Shep Associates of Herts, UK.

Shep has acquired all 3M spares

and owners and users of 3M machines can obtain spares from Shep at Long Barn, North End, Meldreth, Royston, Herts SG8 6NT, UK. Tel: 0763 61686. Fax: 0763 62154.

## In brief

• UK agents for **Sennheiser**, Hayden Laboratories Ltd, have announced that there is now DTI approval for the complete range of Sennheiser radio microphone equipment including UHF and VHF systems to DTI specification number MPT 1350.

• **Videosonics** have available for hire Le Mobile, a 24-/46-track mobile/OB sound recording unit built in Switzerland. Equipped with a Harrison *MR4* 36-channel console, two Studer *A80 Mk4* 24-tracks, Dolby A, 1 inch video recorder, BTX synchronisers, low band *U-matics* and centre-timecoded ¼ in machines, the mobile is available for hire and has recently been used by Carlton TV to record a Channel 4 arts programme. Details are available from Videosonics, 13 Hawley Crescent, London NW1 8NP. Tel: 01-482 2855.

• Michael Talbot-Smith, who has recently retired from the BBC, has set up his own consultancy business under the name of **TS Acoustics**. He hopes to offer, among other things,

training in audio matters. Contact: Michael Talbot-Smith, Fairlawns, Wick, Pershore. Wors WR10 3PD, UK. Tel: 0386 553416.

• **Ampex** digital mastering audio tape has been chosen by the International Electrotechnical Commission as the worldwide primary reference tape for digital open-reel audio recorders. Ampex tape was chosen after tests that involved independent evaluations and concurrences by major equipment manufacturers including Sony, Studer, Mitsubishi and Otari.

• The British Standards Institution has issued BS 6840: Part 2. It refers to sound system equipment and contains definitions of general terms for sound system components. In some cases calculation methods are included. It supersedes BS 5428: Part 1: 1977 and is identical with IEC 268-2:1987. Copies of BS 6840: Part 2 may be obtained from BSI Sales, Linford Wood, Milton Keynes MK14 6LE. Price £28.50 (£14.25) to BSI members.

## Falconer buys Firehouse

Falconer Music Mastering, London, have bought Firehouse Studios in Highgate Road, London, after lengthy negotiations and have renamed it Falconer One. The studio is now fully operational after the sale and taking on mastering and track-laying work. Falconer One has a large live area, a stone drum room and three separate rooms. A DDA console has been

installed.

Falconer's original studio will re-open as Studio Two and will also be 24-track. Falconer One will be the main studio taking on mastering, digital and 48-track work. Two will be used mainly for budget work, while Falconer's third studio will remain as a 16-track facility.

## Sandwell College/manufacturer partnership

The Audio Studies facilities at Sandwell College in the West Midlands, UK, have been enhanced through a £200,000 partnership with Klark-Teknik, AMS, DDA, Wharfedale and the Department of Trade and Industry.

The partnership will extend Sandwell's existing 16-track digital

mastering/recording studio, programming suite, radio production studio and editing suite.

The new development will include a 24-track digital mastering studio, a further programming suite and an AMS *AudioFile* studio. The new facilities should be on-line in February 1989.

## Agencies

• **Vastunique**, Cornwall, UK, have appointed Expotus Ltd as overseas agents for their range of analogue effects systems.

• **Allen & Heath** of Brighton, UK, have named Stage Electrics of Exeter (Tel: 0392 55868), UK and Stage Electronics of Newcastle (Tel: 091-281 4248), as live sound distributors for their range of mixing consoles in the UK. They have also announced two new dealers based in Scotland: Northern Light Ltd, Edinburgh (tel 031-553 2383) and Northern Light Ltd, Glasgow (tel 041-440 1771).

• **Quested Monitoring Systems'** new dealer in the USA is Audio Rentals Inc, New York, NY. QMSs' new dealer in Singapore is Studer Revox, Audio Private Ltd (PTE Ltd), Singapore 1130. Contact: Chan Kheng Wah. Tel: 250 7222. Fax: 256 2218.

• **DDA** crossovers are now being distributed in the USA by Klark-Teknik Electronics Inc, Farmingdale, NY 11735, USA. Tel: (516) 249-3660. Fax: (516) 420-1863.

• **Audio Kinetics**, Herts, UK, have announced that their service spares dealer for West Germany is Studio

System Technik based at Adelbert-Stifter Str 1, 8269 Burgkirchen, West Germany. Tel: (8679) 6257. Fax: (8679) 6391. Audio Kinetics have also appointed HHB Hire & Sales, London, as UK distributor for the new *ESBus* A/V synchroniser.

• **Soundcraft Electronics** have announced the appointment of the following distributors: R & S Electronics, Bombay 400 058, India, tel: 22 577 579; Al-Nazaer Artistic Production & Distribution, 32038 Hawalli, Kuwait, tel: 265 8500; Hi-Fi Centre Ltd, Columbia 3, Sri Lanka, tel: 941 580442, Audiophile Components, Metro Manilla, Philippines, tel: 2 818 7577; Mahajak Development, Bangkok, Thailand, tel: 2 223 2865.

• **NSR** have been appointed dealers for the **Anchor** range of products, imported by Paul Farrar Sound. Paul Farrar Sound have also appointed Raper & Wayman, London Microphone Centre and Midland Theatre Services as dealers for the **Metro Comms** range, manufactured by Farrars. The companies will carry the full range and supply sales literature and technical support.

# Report from Tonmeistertagung

The Tonmeistertagung show in Germany is growing in European importance with every meeting. Held every two years, the 15th show moved from its usual haunt in Munich to the Congress Centre in Mainz, which became the audio capital of Germany between November 16th to 19th.

The Tonmeister meeting is organised on the same lines as AES Conventions with technical papers, workshops and technical tours and, of course, an exhibition. The latter has grown considerably in size over the last few shows and the new venue appeared to find favour with many of the exhibitors.

European shows are becoming an important part of the world audio calendar and while some shows have international aspirations others aspire on a national level.

The Tonmeistertagung (Tonmeister Days) fall into the latter category even though there is an important contingent of visitors from both eastern and western Europe.

Recording studios, sound reinforcement, etc, are fairly well represented, although there is no doubt that for the major manufacturers/distributors the principal target for marketing is broadcast.

The national nature of the show is emphasised by the number of exhibitors not often seen at exhibitions outside Germany and it is noticeable that the majority consider broadcasters their principal—if not only—customer.

This said, the 15th Tonmeister did reveal some new companies that are setting their sights further than the border and who are looking for openings into the wider international market.

It is significant that even ANT might be thinking of broadening their field of operations by the fact that they were showing conceptual designs of their digital console—officially launched at the show although it has been around for some time now. While it has all the operational features, the console has a very traditional look to it at present and though ANT are not saying any more than “if a customer would like one, we will be pleased to supply it”, the fact that they are looking at designs more at home in recording and A/V production studios would indicate an awareness of some wider application than broadcast.

A walk around the exhibition floor indicated that the pro-audio business in Germany is in quite a healthy state and a finger on the pulse of the recording industry was provided by Peter Wolff of Peter Wolff Enterprises who has seen his equipment rental business virtually double over the past year.

The Tonmeistertagung is now an established event in the round of European professional audio meetings. The questions are now whether it will become an annual event or at least alternate with Photokina, where the integral Professional Media Show also continues to grow in importance.

● **Steinberg Digital Audio** were showing the *Topaz* digital recording system for CD mastering, film and video post-production, broadcast applications and multitrack recording. Features include sampling rates of 32/44.1/48 kHz, 65 minutes recording time (one disk system at 48 kHz), non-destructive editing with sophisticated EDL capabilities.

The graphics represent a typical mixing console surface and software controls the following parameters: start and end points (of the programme material), volume, pan, 3-band parametric EQ, high and lowpass filters, speed, pitch and time correction (ie: time compression or expansion). An optional remote controller with two motorised faders, alpha dial and assignable function keys is also available.

● **EMT** have released the *401* model *Audio Stopwatch*. As well as offering conventional stopwatch operation, the *401* can also be started automatically with programme and stops at the end. For signals using fades the trigger threshold can be adjusted as required and the watch continues counting during pauses in programme. The *401* features stereo balanced inputs, 6-digit display with a 0.01 second and resolution and capacity of 59 minutes.

EMT have also released the *448E* Spot Reproducer using an EPROM storage unit. This enables recordings made on the *448 Unimatic* and to be transferred via a programming kit into an EPROM. Typical applications include jingles, station identification, etc.

● **D&B Audiotechnik** have introduced the *1220* system for sound reinforcement. This consists of the *F1220-LS* loudspeaker enclosure housing a 12 inch bass speaker and

2 inch compression driver/CD horn with 60°×40° dispersion characteristics. The cabinet is trapezoid and designed for flying. The second component is the *1220-CO* controller/amplifier, which provides the necessary crossover, phase correction and protection functions, etc, as well as the power to the system, which is 650 W (bass) and 125 W (high).

● **Lake People** manufacture a range of modular dynamics processors that fit into either the *SR9* rack (containing nine modules plus power supply) or the *SR3* rack (three modules horizontally). The range consists of the *V2* limiter, *V3 Unigate* and *V4 De-esser* and all models provide complete control over all operating parameters. New to the range is the *Mon-Ster V8* autopanner. This is a microprocessor-controlled unit offering many effects associated with panning and can be controlled by MIDI. The *V8* provides factory programs as well as RAM locations for user programs.

**Lake People, Konstanz, West Germany. Tel: 07531-24428.**

● **Audio Innovations** produce the *3M DAG-100* modular gate, of which eight can be fitted into a powered rack. The *DAG-100* offers extremely high audio performance and great flexibility over the control parameters, including a ‘Hysteresis’ function of 1 to 10 dB.

For further information contact **3M Deutschland GmbH, Neuss, West Germany. Tel: 02101-140**

● **ARSONIC** have introduced the *Sigma* range of signal processing equipment and a power amplifier.

The *Sigma 3.1* and *3.2* are mono/stereo parametric equalisers respectively and offer three

overlapping parametric bands with individual bypass switches, sweepable high and lowpass filters, input and output level controls and LED level meter. Input(s) are electronically balanced with transformer balanced output(s) and unbalanced phone jack inputs/outputs are also provided. The equaliser is also available in the *4.1/4.2* versions with *Dynafex* single-ended noise reduction.

The *Sigma 5.2* dynamic noise reduction system using a dynamic filter with a compander in the control path. The unit also incorporates a soft gate to attenuate broadband noise during pauses in programme.

The *Sigma 8.2* power amplifier has been specially developed for nearfield monitoring. A special feature of the design is the use of a low negative feedback circuit and current limitation of the power supply. This is to achieve a high degree of dynamic performance and the amplifier has been designed to handle complex loads presented by crossovers. The *8.2* is rated at 2×110 W/4 Ω.

The *Sigma 1.2* level control unit is a stereo microprocessor-controlled ‘master fader’ that is inserted between the console and master recorder. Employing a refined version of *Dynafex*, the *Sigma 1.2* automatically sends programme at the studio standard level (+6/+8/+9 dBm) while maintaining the correct dynamic range. Psychoacoustic ‘brilliance’ can also be added to dull-sounding material. Other features include programmable fade-outs and fade-ins, 100 user-programmable memories, alphanumerical peak levels to IRT standard and single-channel or stereo operation.

**ARSONIC, Bayreuth, West Germany. Tel: 0921-57711. Fax: 0921-56700.**

Terry Nelson

## Contracts

● A *SoundStation II* digital audio recorder from **Digital Audio Research**, Surrey, UK, has been sold to TVi for use in their programme post-production facility. The system will include *SoundStation II* editing and signal processing functions, four channels of digital and analogue I/O, four 380 Mbyte disk drives capable of storing four hours of audio, chase synchronisation and resolving, and stereo *Timewarp*. Four *SoundStation* systems have also been sold to European clients following IBC in September.

● **BASF**, Ludwigshafen, West Germany, have purchased an **Otari T-700 Mk II** laser-based high speed video duplicator to be used for production of BASF chrome tapes for the Thermal Magnetic Duplication process. Otari have also recently purchased the rights to this video duplication process, dubbed *TMD*, from E I Dupont de Nemours and Company. *TMD*, claim Otari, does away with the realtime duplicating process which requires thousands of video recorders and constant loading/unloading.

# DIGITAL AUDIO FOR POST PRODUCTION

## SOUNDSTATION II



### Digital Audio Disk Recorder and Production Centre

From simple spotting of sound effects to timecode, to complicated dialogue and soundtrack editing, **SoundStation II** from Digital Audio Research offers unparalleled power, speed, ease of use and flexibility for Video Post Production applications.

- 2, 4 and 8 Channel Configurations
- Multiple Inputs & Outputs – One Pass Multitrack Transfers
- All Operations on One Screen – No Paging or Menus
- Powerful Editing Features – Instant Copy, Loop, Cut and Paste
- TimeWarp – Built in for Time Compression or Expansion
- Scrolling Playback Display – Visual Preview of Audio
- Large Storage Capacity – Effects Libraries on Line
- Affordable Configurations for Every Application and Budget

#### DIGITAL AUDIO RESEARCH



DIGITAL AUDIO RESEARCH LIMITED  
2, Silverglade Business Park  
Leatherhead Road  
Cheshington  
Surrey KT9 2QL, England  
Telephone (03727) 42848 Fax (03727) 43532

# Who says professional automation has to cost the earth?



## No one with Reflex action

Introducing Reflex—a new generation of console automation that is cost effective but designed with total facilities and maximum flexibility to the highest standards of quality.

Reflex from Audio Kinetics—manufacturers of MasterMix, the industry standard console automation.



**AUDIO KINETICS**  
AUDIO KINETICS UK LIMITED,

Kinetic Centre, Theobald Street,  
Borehamwood, Hertfordshire, England, WD6 4PJ.

Tel: 01-953 8118  
Tlx: 299951 KINTEK G  
Fax: 01-953-1118

 **Stirling**

**Stirling Audio,**  
**Kimberley Road,**  
**Kilburn, London NW6.**  
**Tel: 01 624 6000.**

## THE **AC600** MAXIMUM ACCURACY



AC600  
MAXIMUM  
ACCURACY

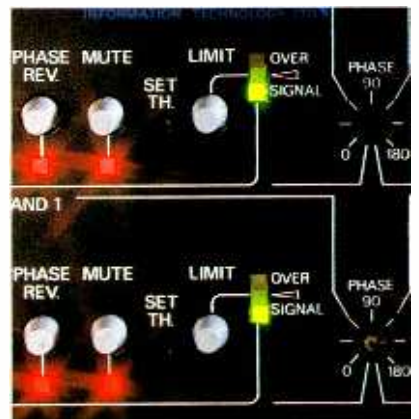
The AC600 is an electronic crossover with added capability. But the term "Crossover" describes only a part of this units standard features. These include: Separate Frequency Band Limiters, Two Independent Channels, Polarity Switching, LED Signal Level Monitoring, Band-edge Phase Correlation Adjustment, Filter Programming by Plug-in Frequency Cards and Inclusive Transparent Security Cover.

Naturally it performs brilliantly well as a 2, 3, or 4-way stereo crossover.

The AC600 gives you more options and sheer professional performance at less cost than its competitors. It offers sound system engineers the perfect solution to dividing and controlling the audio frequency bands so that both speaker performance and reliability can be maximised.

The AC600 is always specified by discerning operators wherever the most excellent sound quality is demanded.

Write or call now to obtain your full colour brochure.



**HARRISON**  
INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY LTD

Unit 3, Button End, Harston, Cambridge CB2 5NX  
Tel: 0223 871711 (4 lines) Telex: 81687 HITCAM G  
Fax: 0223 872094

# Report from AudioVideo Pro '88

The second show organised by the APA (Association des Professionnels de l'Audio) of France took place at the Parc des Expositions, Paris, October 18th to 21st. Following Audio Pro '87 last year, the APA wished to emphasise the growing integration between the audio and video industries and so renamed the 1988 exhibition. However, video representation was fairly low though companies such as Sony (which cover both audio and video) and Ampex (mainly concentrating on tape) did make a respectable presentation.

The change of venue from the Palais de Congrès to the Parc des Expositions met with mixed reactions: while most agreed that the exhibition area was good it missed the more upmarket atmosphere of the Palais de Congrès and its more central position. It was also unfortunate that the show coincided with a number of other important exhibitions which made access to the venue difficult. This was not helped by industrial action on public transport services.

Views on the timing of the show also varied and it was surprising to hear that many exhibitors and visitors found that the previous December dates were, in fact, not such a bad idea after all as they came at the end of the main round of shows.

AudioVideo Pro '88 also featured a series of lectures chaired by Denis Fortier every afternoon. The first day covered the French professional associations; the second microphone techniques and sound reinforcement; the third digital editing and D2 MAC; and the fourth the role of the producer.

APA president Patrick Aufour summed up his impressions just after the close of the show.

"First of all, we have had 4,779 visitors over four days compared to roughly the same number last year over three, which would indicate that the professional audio community in

France can be numbered in the region of just over 5,000. While it is clear that the problems with transport have not helped, a lot of people have managed to get here and the majority of the industry in France is still grouped in and around Paris.

"As far as France is concerned, we suffer from having too many exhibitions (not only in France) and the APA will be actively lobbying for one large event to combine everything into one show.

"The other point that I think is very important is that the Europe of 1992 is now only just around the corner and it is important that France has an audio/video show of international stature—not just a local event—and this is another reason for the wider scope of the show.

•Ateis have released the BAC8 audio interface for the BVE-900 video editor. The unit features eight VCA inputs and two outputs, together with 2-track return and 2-track monitor inputs. The BAC can be used as a standalone unit or used with a console by connecting the VCA inputs to the channel inserts.

The SPM8 console has been designed for video suites and contains four/six/eight input channels and two master faders which can be routed to four output buses. Each input channel features input gain, 3-band EQ with highpass filter, PFL function, peak LED, routing switches and long throw plastic conductive faders. The input to the channel can be fitted with either switchable A & B line inputs or mic/line inputs with -20 dB pad, phase reverse and 12 V phantom. The output modules include 1 kHz oscillator, cal/uncal (with pot) output levels and full monitoring/intercom facilities.

Ateis, St Martin D'Herès, France. Tel: 76 42 29 19.

•Montarbo have introduced the R16 digital effects processor/analyser. The R16 is 16-bit with 32-bit internal processing and contains 31 factory programs ranging from reverb, delay,

modulation-based effects, sampling and pitch changing. All parameters can be user-accessed and there are 60 RAM locations.

When used in conjunction with a PC, Atari or Macintosh computer, the R16 becomes a realtime analyser over the 20 Hz to 15 kHz bandwidth with three modes of operation: 1/3-octave; continuous (1024 FFT); FFT 3-dimensional. User presets can also be transferred to disk.

Other features include MIDI control, LCD screen with two lines and 40 characters, HELP page and stereo outputs.

Montarbo, Italy. France: Exagone, Montreuil, France. Tel: (16.1) 48 58 07 01.

•Swann Audio have introduced the stage monitor version of their Walkyrie speaker system. The wedge is 3-way passive with the Swann Audio crossover plus 'Swann Process' protection circuitry and can be mono or bi-amplified. Quoted frequency response is 60 Hz to 20 kHz (±2 dB). The mid range is covered by a single driver from 250 Hz to 5.6 kHz. Suggested powering is 900 W.

Maximum dimensions are 554×480×450 mm (22×19×18 in) for a weight of 33 kg (70.75 lb) and peak SPL output of 132.5 dB.

Swann Audio, Vierzon, France. Tel: (16.1) 48 71 73 80.

•Tenor manufacture a range of high quality loudspeaker systems for sound reinforcement and monitoring applications, based around the D-220C and 350C 3-way enclosures, and a range of three subwoofer assemblies. A peculiarity of the system is that the full-range cabinets incorporate a rear module containing a proprietary crossover network and power amplifiers, together with phase and amplitude response networks to ensure phase coherency and clarity of sound. Tenor loudspeaker systems have been designed with a view to the requirements of modern cinema sound.

Tenor, Lisieux, France. Tel: 31 31 26 22.

•Ibis have added a modular routing matrix to their Euribus range of broadcast modules using the Eurocard standard. The GR 2102 has a maximum capacity of 32×32 and can accept audio and video signals plus auxiliary functions such as remote commands to ATRs and VTRs. System control is via RS-422/232. The matrix itself comprises a 6U Eurocard mainframe with internal or external power supply and video, audio and auxiliary (2-contact relay) 10:1 modules. The matrix is then built up by

configuring the mainframe circuitry. Ibis, Massy, France. Tel: 64 47 13 10.

•33 Audio have introduced two new speaker systems, the Convention and the Neutron.

The Convention is a 3-way full range enclosure that can be built up into a flown array, stacked or placed on a stand. The system features a compression driver loaded by a 90°×40° horn, a 10 inch (25 cm) speaker with its own chamber and a 15 inch (38 cm) bass driver in a symmetrically loaded, double tuned cavity. Overall dimensions are 440×590×490 mm (17×23×19 in), weight 47 kg (104 lb) and peak SPL output is 133 dB for a maximum power of 400 W.

The Neutron is a 2-way nearfield monitor and is fully shielded, thus making it suitable for use in close proximity to video monitors. The low frequency section (50 Hz to 2.2 kHz) uses a Kevlar sandwich cone and the high frequency section (2.2 to 40 kHz) a glass fibre cone driver. Dimensions are 230×355×340 mm (9×14×13 in) and maximum power admissible is 50 W. An active version of the Neutron is also available with a Class A MOSFET amplifier.

33 Audio, Bagnolet, France. Tel: (16.1) 43 63 34 47.

•Process Control have introduced two sound reinforcement systems, the LP 1000 and MP 1600. Both systems are controlled by a dedicated processor that functions as a 2-way electronic crossover and provides frequency shaping, speaker protection, dynamic control and phase compensation.

The LP 1000 is a long throw system (40°×20°) consisting of a bass horn loading a 15 inch (38 cm) driver and a bi-radial constant directivity horn loading a 2 inch (5 cm) compression driver (carbon fibre membrane). Both cabinets are of identical size and trapezoid for the easy assembly of arrays. Frequency response of a single system is 80 Hz to 16 kHz with the bass response descending progressively as more cabinets are added.

The MP 1600 is a medium throw system (60°×40°) with a single enclosure containing two 15 inch (38 cm) individually horn-loaded drivers and a 2 inch compression driver with a bi-radial constant directivity horn. The cabinet is also trapezoid.

Distribution is by Analogique Numerique Diffusion, Chatenoy-le-Royal, France. Tel: 85 41 10 11. Fax: 85 41 28 55.

Terry Nelson

Telephone 01-388 5392 for latest information and prices

## Cost-effective 24-TRACK starts here!

Setting up your first 24-track studio used to be a risky business. Budgets were invariably stretched, and much equipment often needed to be bought second-hand - with all the potential for unreliability which that brings with it.

But that's all in the past thanks to the Studio Magnetics AR2400 recorder. It has all the features you would expect from a professional tape machine: it uses standard 2" tape in reels of up to 10 1/2" diameter, it runs at 30 ips (switchable to 15), and it comes with a full-function remote unit and a nine-point cue and one cycle autolocator.

The only "standard" feature it lacks is a top-heavy price tag - which means that, in conjunction with a quality console like TAC's Scorpion, you can be ready to record for well under £20,000. Especially since if you buy both of them - Music Lab will supply a FREE wiring loom and an R-DAT recorder to produce your masters on.



### Studio Magnetics AR2400

The Music Lab philosophy is to provide its customers with the right equipment at the right price. That's why we are now offering Studio Magnetic's new 24-track recorder at the kind of price normally reserved for second-hand equipment. And before you start thinking that this is a "budget" recorder - take a look at the specifications.

The chassis is milled from 1/2" alloy plate for robustness and rigidity. Papst AC spool motors are employed, as is a tacho-controlled DC servo capstan motor. The transport system has a roller tape lifter and a centre-pivoted constant pressure pinch roller, and the autolocator is microprocessor controlled.

It's a machine that should make an upgrade to 24-track recording a realistic proposition for many 16 and even 8-track studio owners. So how can it be so cost-effective? Simply because Studio Magnetics manufacture the entire machine in-house, and are not dependent on subcontractors. What's more, they support it with a full two-year warranty.

Music Lab are sole UK distributors for the AR2400 and can provide you with a machine from stock.



### TAC's Scorpion

This extremely flexible range of mixing consoles can be configured to suit nearly all audio applications, in multitrack recording, live sound reinforcement and broadcast and video production. To date there are several thousand TAC Scorpion consoles working all around the world - a testimony to the correctness of the design.

Music Lab is the main London distributor for all TAC mixing equipment, and has supplied Scorpions to a variety of well-known users, including Elton John, Chris Rea, Dave Hewson, Smiley Culture and the Town & Country Club.

For studios moving up to 24-track, we recommend the Scorpion 28:12:2 console with 24-track monitoring. This provides flexible four-band equalization and 27 meters, and is available with or without an on-board patchbay and with either four or eight auxiliary sends. Stereo line input modules are another popular option, particularly with studios using stereo effects units.

The Scorpion has a reputation for a high level of build quality and superb equalization - adding up to a level of sonic excellence unique in a console of this class. It interfaces perfectly with the Studio Magnetics AR2400.

Contact Gary Dent or Tony Musgrove at Music Lab for full details and prices on all TAC consoles.

## Tascam DA-50 DAT machine

Tascam have introduced a new DAT recorder/player, the *DA-50*, with several new features. It incorporates four Tascam Zero Distortion (ZD) circuits which, claim Tascam, "add and subtract digital dither in the conversion processes to reduce granulation noise to virtually zero". The five main internal sections are shielded in individual boxes, and seven power supplies are fitted, with separate transformers for digital and analogue circuits; all critical wiring is mono-crystal silver-coated cable and glass epoxy PCBs are used for audio, control and servo sections. Additional features include 38-key full function wired remote, 25-segment/3-colour level meter with

variable peak hold, blank search and remote-controlled motor driven front shielding panel.

Tascam have also introduced a new ½ inch 16-track recorder, the *MSR-16*, featuring built-in dbx type-1, auto punch-in/out, and both serial and parallel external control ports.

**Teac Corp, 4-15-30 Shimorenjaku, 4-Chome, Mitaka-Shi, Tokyo 181 Japan. Tel: 0422 45-7741.**

**UK: Teac UK, 5 Marlin House, The Croxley Centre, Watford, Herts WD1 8YA. Tel: 0923 225235. Fax: 0923 36290.**

**USA: Teac Corp of America, 7733 Telegraph Road, Montebello, CA 90640. Tel: (213) 726-0303.**

## Boss mixers and speakers

The latest products from Roland's Boss division include a range of three compact mixers, the *BX-80*, *BX-60* and *BX-40*, aimed at musicians' multiple instrument setups or multiple-output devices such as samplers and drum machines. The largest and most sophisticated is the *BX-80*, featuring eight inputs with gain adjustment, simple EQ, effect send, panning and a fader on each, while the *BX-60* has six channels without the EQ and with rotary volume controls. Simplest is the *BX-40*, with four channels whose only controls are volume and a mic/instrument/line level input attenuator switch.

Also new is the Boss *MS-30* speaker system, a compact speaker

with a 5 inch full range driver handling 30 W RMS and some unusual features. The cabinet is magnetically shielded, allowing placement next to, for instance, a CRT display, and the front panel incorporates a sliding bass reflex window, which Boss say allows the user to adjust the low frequency response of the unit to better fit the acoustical requirements of the room. Optional mounting brackets are available.

**UK: Roland UK Ltd, Amalgamated Drive, West Cross Centre, Brentford, Middx TW8 9EZ. Tel: 01-568 1247.**

**USA: Roland Corp US, 7200 Dominion Circle, Los Angeles, CA 90040. Tel: (213) 685-5141.**



## ATC crossover and monitors

New products from ATC include the *EC23* crossover. Features include pluggable headers for altering crossover points, phase adjustment at the crossover points, FET-based momentary gain reduction circuitry to avoid driving following amplifiers into clipping, and a smoked perspex tamper panel.

The *SCM200* monitors are available only with the *EC23* crossover, and

are designed to sustain very high SPLs for control room use; recommended amplifier ratings are 3×350 W/channel for the two bass units and mid drivers, and 250 W/channel for the tweeters.

**ATC Acoustic Engineers, Loudspeaker Technology Ltd, Gypsy Lane, Aston Down, Stroud, Glos GL6 8HR, UK. Tel: 028 576 561. Fax: 028 568 859.**

## Mitsubishi X-880

Mitsubishi Pro-Audio have introduced the *X-880* 32-track digital recorder. Designed as a successor to the *X-850*, with which it maintains full tape compatibility, it is claimed to offer more convenient operation, increased reliability and improved sound quality, as well as reduced size and weight thanks to extensive use of LSI technology. Options include a 32-channel AES/EBU interface unit and a track remote giving complete machine status control from the mixing console, and the *CS-1* plug-in chase synchroniser, claiming a lock resolution between two *X-880*s of

within ±20 μs (less than one sample) for phase-coherent 64-channel recording and sample-accurate electronic editing. The *CS-1* can also be rackmounted for use with *X-850* and *X-400* machines.

**Mitsubishi Electric Corp, Mitsubishi Denki Building, Marunouchi, Tokyo 100, Japan. UK: Mitsubishi Pro-Audio, Unit 13, Alban Park, Hatfield Road, St Albans, Herts AL4 0JJ. Tel: 0727 40584.**

**USA: Mitsubishi Pro-Audio Group, 225 Parkside Drive, San Fernando, CA 91340. Tel: (818) 898-2341.**

## Syrinx USM 09 mixing system

The *USM 09* from Syrinx is in basic terms a digitally-controlled analogue mixing console notable for its unconventional approach and layout. The system is a rackmount card-module type configuration, and the available modules comprise an input module handling attenuation, fading and routing of eight sources into four stereo channels (up to four of these can be used giving a 32-channel capability); a matrix module defining signal paths through the system—one module handles 16 inputs and eight

outputs; and an output module. The system is controlled from a removable 'handler' featuring a large dedicated keypad and a 4-line 80-character LCD display. Mass storage capability is handled by memory cards, and more detailed system status information is available on a graphic display on a host computer—software is available for the Atari 1040 and should shortly be released for PCs and Macs. **Syrinx, Wiener Strasse 291, 8051 Graz, Austria. Tel: 0 316 6 22 10.**

## Permal and Alpha dBk

Two separate manufacturers have introduced panelling materials with properties of interest to those involved in studio construction. Permal's *PermaWood Hi-Damp* consists of various wood veneers coated with a rubber solution and laminated under heat and pressure to form a resilient shock absorbent laminate. Alongside such attributes as impact resistance and safety factors it is intended for use as a sound absorbing material due to its visco-elastic rubber content. No figures are provided concerning its acoustic performance but suggested applications include music rooms, lecture halls, loudspeaker cabinets and musical instrument manufacture.

Perhaps more directly applicable is the *Soundfloor* system from Alpha dBk Ltd. This is specifically an acoustic flooring board and comes in two versions, *Soundfloor Plus* for optimum airborne and impact sound reduction, and *Soundfloor ST1* for use where optimum impact sound insulation is of prime importance, particularly on concrete floors. Quoted insulation specifications for both types easily meet building regs requirements.  
**Permal Ltd, Bristol Road, Gloucester GL1 5TT, UK: Tel: 0452 28282.**  
**Alpha dBk Ltd, Gomm Road, High Wycombe, Bucks HP13 7DJ, UK. Tel: 0494 436345.**

## Otari tape machines

The *DTR-900B* series digital multitrack, features entirely redesigned autolocator/remote software and hardware, new proprietary VLSI technology, in-house manufactured heads and upgraded power supplies to accommodate the use of optional Apogee filters. Most of the new *B* series features can be retrofitted to earlier models. New accessories for *DTR-900s* in general are the *EC-104* plug-in chase synchronisers and the *CP-503* PD to DASH bi-directional format converter.  
 The *MX-50* is a 2-track analogue machine aimed at the lower budget professional market, featuring search-to-cue, search-to-zero, built-in

varispeed, electronic lifter control and a dump edit function. A novel option is a Voice Editing Module, which provides 2x playback without pitch shift for fast editing and review of news or dialogue material, aimed at radio news applications.  
**Otari Electric Co, Otari Building, 4-29-18 Minami, Ogikubo, Suginamiku, Tokyo 167, Japan. Tel: 03 333-9631.**  
**UK: Otari Electric (UK) Ltd, 22 Church Street, Slough SL1 1PT. Tel: 0753 822381.**  
**USA: Otari Corporation, 278 Vintage Park Drive, Foster City, CA 94404. Tel: (415) 341-5900. Fax: (415) 341-7200.**

## Acoustical Physics Laboratories

The Acoustical Physics Laboratories control room monitor incorporates cone and dome driver technologies in a time corrected three-way design, aimed at providing high levels of spectral, transient and spatial imaging accuracy. The monitors are available in component form or as complete systems and include a

choice of active or passive crossover networks. Custom control room monitor designs with on-site TEF performance certification are available for special requirements.  
**Acoustical Physics Laboratories, 3877 Foxford Drive, Doraville, GA 30340, USA. Tel: (9404) 934-9217.**

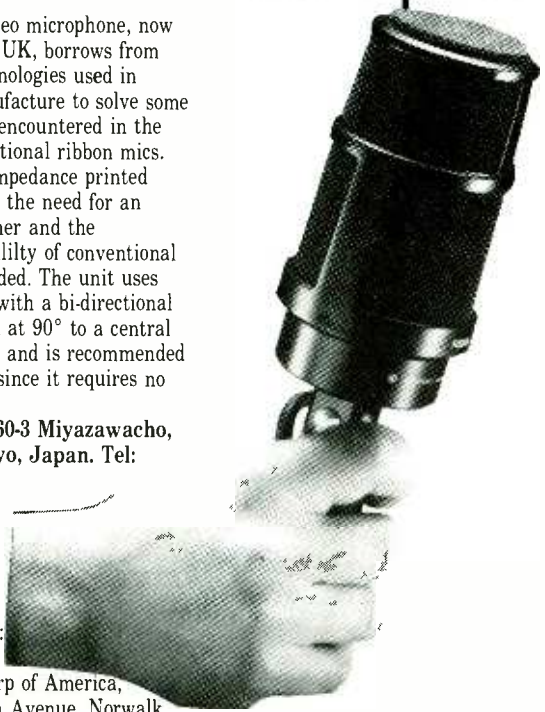
## Industrial Research System 41

*System 41* offers an unusual approach to the installation of signal processing equipment in a variety of applications. Structured round a rackmount 6U mainframe, a large selection of modules is available to allow system customisation within a single unified package. Module options (there are about 28 at present) include all the obvious ones of EQ, Mic amps, D/As, crossovers and so on, plus some less familiar ideas such as a lectern diversity microphone mixer, which automatically switches between two mics to avoid phase cancellation effects, programmable matrix mixers up to 8x8, an automatic microphone mixer using dynamic threshold

sensing, and prototyping PC boards for customising units to integrate with the rest of the system. The lockable rack front panel has an inside mounting surface for 'write-on' panels for recording control settings of each module. *System 41* is apparently aimed at the market for permanent installations such as courtrooms and churches.  
**Industrial Research Products Inc, 321 Bond Street, Elk Grove Village, IL 60007, USA. Tel: (312) 439-3600.**  
**UK: The Sound Department Ltd, Askew Crescent Workshops, Askew Crescent, London W12 9DP. Tel: 01-749 2124. Fax: 01-749 8789.**

## Fostex stereo ribbon microphone

The *M22RP* stereo microphone, now available in the UK, borrows from proprietary technologies used in headphone manufacture to solve some of the problems encountered in the design of conventional ribbon mics. By using high impedance printed ribbon elements, the need for an output transformer and the mechanical fragility of conventional ribbons are avoided. The unit uses MS techniques, with a bi-directional capsule mounted at 90° to a central cardioid capsule, and is recommended for location use since it requires no power supply.  
**Fostex Corp, 560-3 Miyazawacho, Akishima, Tokyo, Japan. Tel: 0425-45-6111.**  
**UK: Harman (Audio) UK Ltd, Mill Street, Slough, Berks SL2 5DD. Tel: 0753 76911. Fax: 0753 35306.**  
**USA: Fostex Corp of America, 15431 Blackburn Avenue, Norwalk, CA 90650. Tel: (213) 921-1112.**



## telcom C4 AC 27 compander card for Sony BVH 2000

The *telcom c4 AC-27* audio compander card is designed to improve audio channels 1 and 2 of the Sony *BVH-2000/2500* series type C 1 inch VTRs. It is a replacement card for the Sony *AU-27* board providing new record/playback electronics and incorporates the *telcom c4* compander system into both audio channels. The card plugs directly into the slot of the VTR, which requires no modification. The *AC-27* is designed to offer substantial audio improvements in terms of dynamic range and crosstalk performance, which the

manufacturers claim result in a recording quality comparable to 16-bit digital. The card also corrects frequency response errors with head bump effects.  
**ANT Nachrichtentechnik GmbH, Lindener Strasse 15, D-3340 Wolfenbüttel, West Germany. Tel: (05331) 83-364.**  
**UK: ANT Telecommunications UK, 17 Liverpool Road, Slough, Berks SL1 4QZ.**  
**USA: ANT Telecommunications Inc, Avenel Business Park, 211 Perry Parkway, Suite 4, Gaithersburg, MD 20877. Tel: (301) 670-9778.**



# “Neve Je t’aime!”

Polygone Studios has received a design award for their new purpose built studio complex. The studio was “Number One” in France for the number of hits recorded in 1987. “The biggest hit of the studio has been the Neve V series.”

Jacques Bally Studio Owner.

“Neve V series Je t’aime!”

Jacques Hermer Chief Engineer.

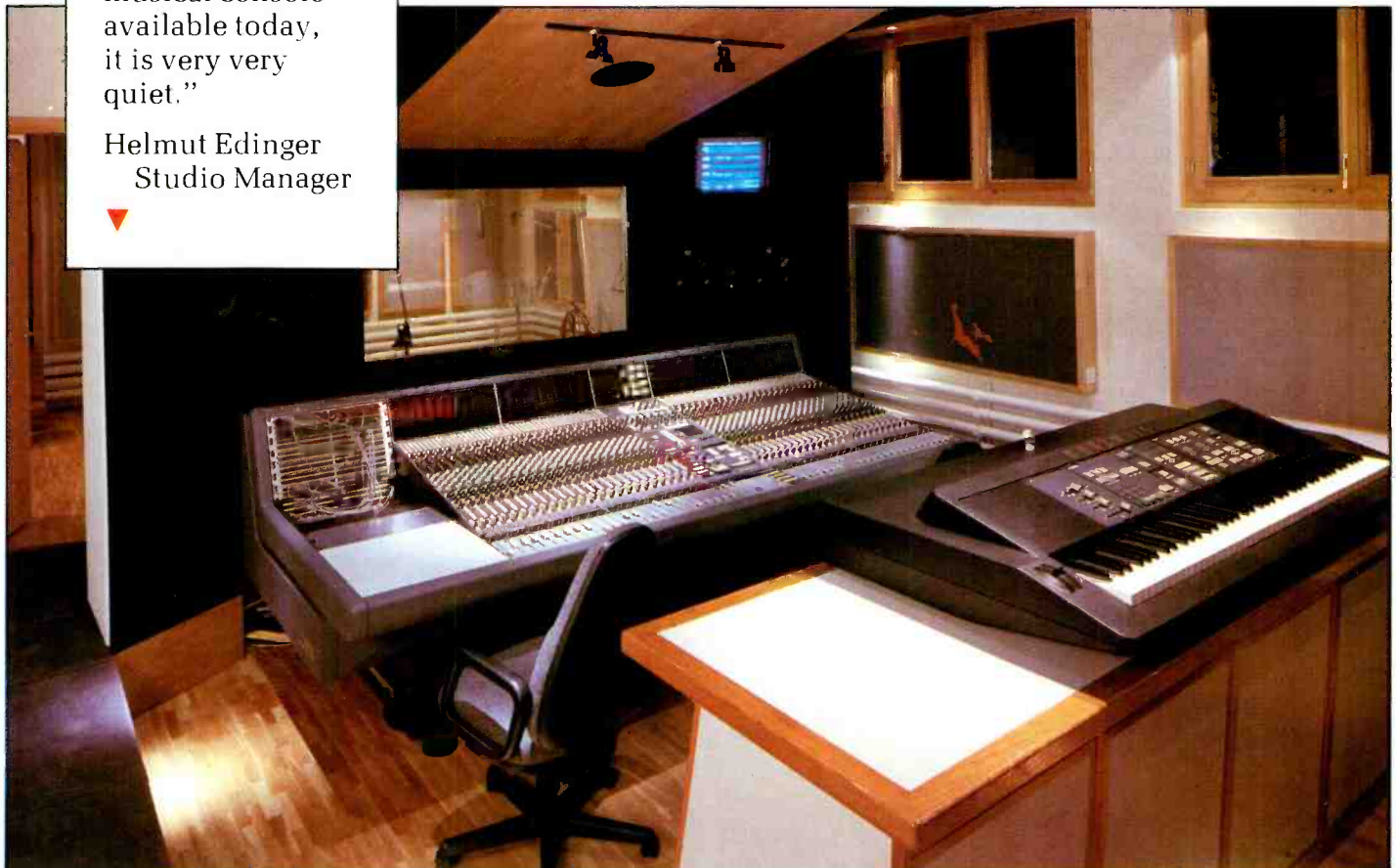
Blackwood Studios uses the Neve V series for music recording and for live broadcasts from the nearby music club.

“It is in our opinion the most musical console available today, it is very very quiet.”

Helmut Edinger  
Studio Manager



POLYGONE STUDIOS – TOULOUSE – FRANCE ▲



BLACKWOOD STUDIOS – BASEL – SWITZERLAND ▲

 **Neve**  
A Siemens Company

NEVE ELECTRONICS INTERNATIONAL LIMITED, MELBOURN, ROYSTON, HERTS SG8 6AU, ENGLAND  
TELEPHONE: ROYSTON (0763) 60776. TELEX: 81381. CABLES: NEVE CAMBRIDGE. FACSIMILE: (0763) 61886

[www.americanradiohistory.com](http://www.americanradiohistory.com)

# For £95, Mickey Mouse will never trouble you again.



Otari's MX-55 is quite some machine. A new compact 1/4" tape recorder, crammed with all the features the true professional could demand.

4-memory "mini locator"? Built-in test tone oscillator? + -20% vari-speed? Noise-free punch in and punch out? User-friendly control design?

All standard. This is an Otari, after all.

But if you do a lot of voice editing, there's an optional feature that could interest you even more.

It's called VEM. And it lets you edit at twice speed without the squeaky "Mickey Mouse" effect. By holding the pitch constant while you double the tape speed.

It's a simple feature that could save you hours of working time each week.

And at only £95 extra on the MX-55's asking price of £2414, you'd be goofy not to check it out.



## MX-55. The two track mind.

MX-55N. Part of a new range of Otari Compact Tape Recorders. For details of models and optional extras, including Centre Track Time code, write or telephone:

Otari Electric (UK) Limited, 22 Church Street, Slough, SL1 1PT, Berkshire. Telephone: (0753) 822381. Telefax: (0753) 823707

Otari Corporation of America, 378 Vintage Park Drive, Foster City, CA 94404. Telephone: (415) 341 5900. Telefax: (415) 341 7200

Otari Electric Co Ltd, 4-29-18 Minami-Ogikubo, Suginami-ku, Tokyo 167. Telephone: (03) 333-9631. Telefax: (03) 331-5802

Otari Singapore Pte Ltd, 625 Aljunied Road, 07-05 Aljunied Ind. Complex, Singapore 1438. Telephone: 743-7711. Telefax: (743) 6430

Otari Electric Deutschland GmbH, Rudolf Diesel Strasse 12, D-4005 Meerbusch 2, West Germany. Telephone: 010 49/2159/50-861-862 or -863. Telefax: 010 49 2159 1778

## Sennheiser products

Sennheiser have added several new products to their various ranges. Four new headphones include successors to the *HD414* and *HD420*, the *HD450* and *480*, new mini-style headphones (*HD30*) and the *HD250* linear closed back headphones. The new *MKE 48* drummer's headset microphone is available for use in wireless applications with the *SK 2012* body-pac transmitter or conventionally wired, and features a special condenser microphone designed to minimise pop while offering high sensitivity, and the facility to add a single headphone driver for monitoring. The *MD 431* handheld dynamic microphone is joined by the *MKE 4032* handheld condenser, offering greater sensitivity

and enhanced HF capability, and finally Sennheiser have launched the *VHF2G* wireless guitar system, using the miniature *SK 2012* body-pack guitar transmitter and the *EM 2003* single-channel diversity receiver and featuring a high dynamic range and constant power output.

**Sennheiser Electronic, D-3002 Wademark 2, West Germany. Tel: 01 130 583-0.**

**UK:** Hayden Laboratories Ltd, Hayden House, Chiltern Hill, Chalfont St Peter, Bucks. Tel: 0753 888447.

**USA:** Sennheiser Electronic Corporation, 6 Vista Drive, PO Box 987, Old Lyme, CT 06371. Tel: (203) 434-9190. Fax: (203) 434-1759.



## TDK cassettes

TDK's range of cassettes has been revamped in several ways. All types have been repackaged, both in terms of the outer wrap and the shells themselves, and familiar formulations have been upgraded in various respects. The MOL of the basic *D* cassette has been increased, as has the sensitivity of the *SA* version. In addition, newer formulations have been added, such

as *AR*, a ferric-type tape using the newly developed NP ferric particles to produce a claimed MOL equal to that of metal tape.

**UK:** TDK UK Ltd, Pembroke House, Wellesley Road, Croydon CRO 9XW, UK. Tel: 01-680 0023.

**USA:** TDK Electronics, 755 Eastgate Boulevard, Garden City, NY 11576. Tel: (516) 627-0238.

## Numark DM-1975 preamp/mixer

Although not really a *Studio Sound* type of product, Numark Electronics have responded to the growing demand for 'creative control' from DJs by introducing the *DM-1975* preamp/mixer with built-in 4 second digital sampler. The sampler uses 16 bits clocked at 48 kHz and the unit has 3.1 mbits of RAM divided into four memory banks of one second each, which can be ganged together or staggered for up to 4 secs of

sampling time. The digital capability can also be used as a DDL with up to four seconds of delay. The facilities are intended to provide a wide range of familiar special effects such as scratching, stuttering and doubling live in real time without the use of a second turntable or over dubbing.

**Numark Electronics Corp, 503 Newfield Avenue, Raritan Centre, PO Box 493, Edison, NJ 08818, USA. Tel: (201) 225-3222.**

## White Box Audio CD to R-DAT transfer modification

White Box Audio announce the availability of a low-cost modification to Philips technology-based CD players, which allows digital transfer to the Sony *PCM2500* and *DTC1000-ES* DAT machines, which would normally require external converters. They see the advantages of such transfer as being the R-DAT track identification facilities and the high quality of the DAT machines' D/A converters. White Box argue

their way round the copyright problems by pointing out that the improvements over analogue transfer are not significant in domestic terms and unlikely to be of interest to those not involved in the production of source material, and that the vast majority of DAT players are in professional hands.

**White Box Audio, Unit Two, 38 Osborne Road, London N4 3SD, UK. Tel: 01-272 0020.**

## Asaca tape evaluator/cleaner

The Asaca/Shibasoku Corporation of America have introduced the *ADC840* series tape evaluator/cleaners. The 5-machine line is designed to evaluate and clean virtually every format of video tape and speed up the evaluation stage of the manufacturing process. In the evaluation mode the machines will handle 10 metres of tape a second, while in cleaning mode the speed

rises to 12 m/s. The machines are fully automated and can be controlled by the IBM AT, and the manufacturers claim that the cleaning system can remove 70% of temporary dropouts.

**Asaca/Shibasoku Corp of America, 12509 Beatrice Street, Los Angeles, CA 90066, USA. Tel: (213) 827-7144.**

## Celestion SR series loudspeaker and controller

The latest additions to Celestion's *SR* series are the *SR3* loudspeaker and the *SRC3* system controller. The *SR3* incorporates a specially-developed 8 inch driver employing Celestion's 'Hard Dome' technology, mounted in a rugged injection moulded polymer cabinet with threaded inserts to accept a wide variety of mountings.

The *SRC3* controller provides the necessary equalisation to give smooth

response over a 60 Hz to 20 kHz range with a power handling of 150 W per unit; the *SCR1* controller increases this capability to 250 W.

**Celestion International Ltd, Foxhall Road, Ipswich IP3 8JP, UK. Tel: 0473 723131. Fax: 0473 729662.**

**USA:** Celestion US, Kuniholm Dr., Box 251, Holiston, MA 01746. Tel: (617) 429-6706.



## Dolby 363 switchable SR/A NR

The Dolby Model 363 is the first studio unit to offer Dolby SR with A-type noise reduction as a switchable option. The 2-channel unit occupies a 1U frame and both channels are equipped for record/play changeover either manually or from a recorder. The 363 uses a new family of processor modules, the *cat.300* containing both SR and A-type, the SR-only *cat.350* and the A-type *cat.450*, none of which are pin-

compatible with either the *cat.22* or the *280*. A new alignment mode is incorporated, with 4-element LED calibration displays as well as Dolby tone or Dolby noise facilities. **Dolby Laboratories, 346 Clapham Road, London SW9 9AP, UK. Tel: 01-720 1111. Fax: 01-720 4118.** **Dolby Laboratories, 100 Potrero Avenue, San Francisco, CA 94103-4813, USA: Tel: (415) 558-0200. Fax: (415) 863-1371.**

## Neve 66 series

The latest step in Neve's association with Siemens is the 66 series console, Neve's first digitally-controlled analogue console and the first Neve console designed in collaboration with Siemens to address the European broadcast market.

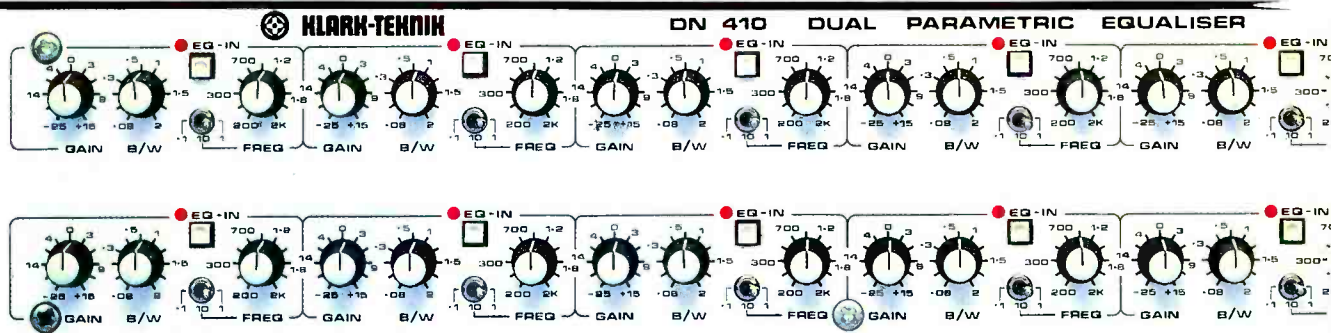
Designed to meet the stringent German IRT specifications in all respects the console features include dual input mono and stereo mic/line

channels, CMOS matrix switching, a software fader logic system, microprocessor-controlled reset system, multiple clean feed (mix-minus) system, up to 12 mono and two stereo auxes and up to four independent monitoring outputs. **Neve Electronics International Ltd, Cambridge House, Melbourn, Royston, Herts SG8 6AU, UK. Tel: 0763 60776. Fax: 0763 61886.** **USA: Rupert Neve Inc, Berkshire Industrial Park, Bethel CT 06801. Tel: (203) 744-6230.**



The familiar Revox PR99 1/4 inch tape machine is now in its Mk 3 version. Most of the workhorse-oriented features remain the same, but microphone options are no longer available; however, a free standing version is added to the existing rack-mounting model.

# Parametric Equalisation

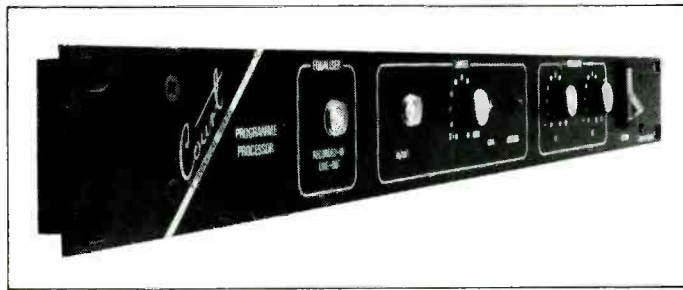


Klark-Teknik Research Limited Klark Industrial Park, Walter Nash Road, Kidderminster, Worcestershire DY11 7HJ, England. Tel: (0562) 741515 Telex: 339821 KLARK G Fax No: (0562) 745371

## Court loudspeaker processor

Court's loudspeaker processor is a multi-function signal processor, apparently intended for insertion on the power amp input(s) of a monitoring system, which possesses some unusual facilities. Familiar enough is a 2-way electronic crossover, crossing over at a fixed 250 Hz with variable output levels on each band. Also included is a limiter, designed to prevent power amp clipping; this has a threshold control and a screwdriver gain adjustment. The most unexpected feature is a fixed-curve equaliser, which when

switched to 'live' has no effect but in 'recorded' mode boosts high and low frequencies. Additions to the spec on the new Mk II version include a 90 Hz mono sub bass output coupled with a bass cut switch on the full range output. Court say the processor "is being used by studios to convert compact monitors such as the Rogers and Yamaha NS10s... to 300+300 W full range systems." **SJ Court & Associates Ltd, PO Box 831, Oakley Green Road, Windsor, Berks SL4 4EZ, UK. Tel: 0628 38555.**



## Lexicon MRC

The MRC is a joint project from Lexicon and Clarity, born out of Clarity's XLV signal processor automation interface. Manufactured and sold by Lexicon, its initial role is as a definable MIDI remote for the LXP and PCM70 employing system exclusive control, but it also functions as a general MIDI remote, in which mode each MRC fader and switch may be defined as any MIDI source. New software is already available to enable control of Lexicon's larger devices and the AMS

rmx.16 and the Quantec QRS.

The device also acts as an intelligent FM synthesis programmer using the proprietary Kramer Synthesis Macros, which can turn a simple fader movement such as 'brightness' into a string of FM synthesis system exclusive messages. **Lexicon Inc, 100 Beaver Street, Waltham, MA 02154-8425, USA. Tel: (617) 891-6790.**

**UK: Stirling Audio Ltd, Kimberley Road, London NW6 7SF. Tel: 01-624 6000.**

## Rane DC 24 dynamic controller

Rane have announced their DC 24 Dynamic Controller, a multi-function dynamics processor incorporating two channels of compression, limiting, expansion and noise gating, all of which are available simultaneously. A built-in variable-frequency 24 dB/octave crossover offers separate split-band processing of high and low

frequencies as well as operation as a biamp crossover/processor.

**Rane Corp, 10802 47th Avenue West, Everett, WA 98204-3400, USA. Tel: (206) 355-6000. Fax (206) 347-7757.**

**UK: Music Lab Sales, 72-74 Eversholt Street, London NW1 1BY. Tel: 01-388 5392.**

## ....DN410 - The Universal Equaliser

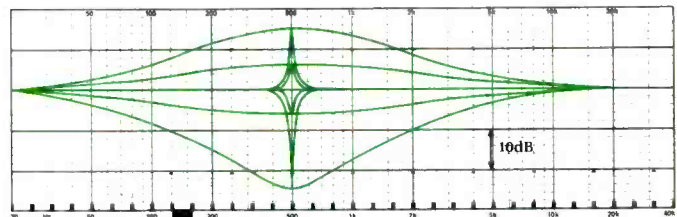
**Unprecedented control** - with ten universal parametric filters, each capable of performing the full range of notch filter and broadband functions anywhere 20Hz to 20kHz.

**Outstanding audio quality** - carefully designed for minimal distortion and lowest noise, the DN410 re-affirms Klark-Teknik's reputation for sonic excellence.

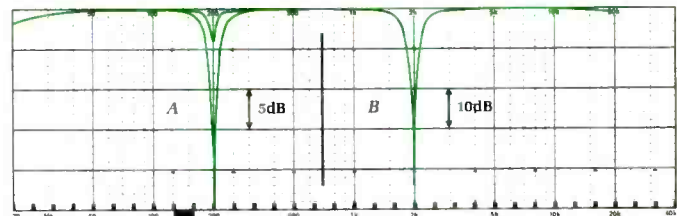
**Professional features** - with low and high cut filters, dual/mono mode select, fail-safe bypass and a choice of termination standards, the DN410 is thoroughly engineered - to suit your application.

**Klark-Teknik reliability** - designed-in from initial concept, the Series 400 parametrics feature quality assurance in the best traditions of Klark-Teknik.

Parametric

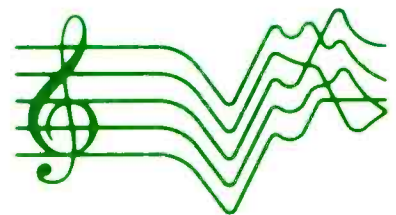


Notching  
A. Single filter  
B. Two filters



### The DN410...Specifications

<span style="color: red;">■</span>	Frequency response (20Hz-20kHz)	±0.5dB
<span style="color: yellow;">■</span>	Distortion @ +4dBm	<0.01% @ 1kHz
<span style="color: blue;">■</span>	Equivalent input noise (20Hz-20kHz unweighted)	<-90dBm
<span style="color: orange;">■</span>	Channel separation	>75dB @ 1kHz
<span style="color: green;">■</span>	Filter bandwidth	Variable from 1/2 to 2 octaves
<span style="color: purple;">■</span>	Maximum boost/cut	+15 to -25dB
<span style="color: black;">■</span>	Maximum output level	+22dBm



EQUALISATION



Klark-Teknik Electronics Inc. 308 Banfill Plaza North, Farmingdale, N.Y. 11735, USA. Tel: (516) 249-3660 Fax No: (516) 420-1863

**KLARK TEKNIK**

The first name with sound system designers

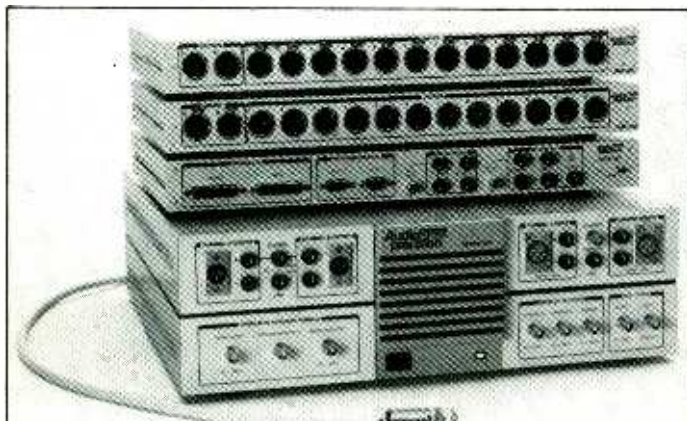
## Audio Precision System One IEEE-488 interface

The established *System One* PC-based audio test system from Audio Precision is now available with the IEEE-488 interface for integration into automated test systems for telecommunications, avionics, mobile radio, auto radio and high-volume consumer product testing. General system capabilities include measurement of broadband or selective amplitude and noise, total harmonic distortion, intermodulation distortion, frequency, phase, wow and

flutter, DC voltage and resistance, and the complete stimulus-response package includes stimuli for all these tests plus sine bursts, squarewaves, and white, pink and 1/3-octave bandwidth noise.

**Audio Precision, PO Box 2209, Beaverton, OR 97075-3070, USA. Tel: (503) 297-4837.**

**UK: Scenic Sounds Equipment Ltd, Unit 2, 10 William Road, London NW1 3EN. Tel: 01-387 1262.**



Audio Precision System One IEEE-488 interface

## dbx RT-60 option for RTA-1 analyser

A new option for the dbx *RTA-1* professional real time analyser, which adds RT-60 software for measuring the reverberation time of a space in each of the *RTA-1*'s 31 bands, was introduced at the Los Angeles AES. The *Version 2.0* RT-60 option chip set (six ROMs plus additional RAM) is a field upgrade that should now be available from dbx authorised dealers. *Version 2.0* includes all *Version 1.5* improvements, which provide

enhanced room-response curve capabilities and add microphone calibration with a database for 10 microphone sensitivity memories, absolute SPL measurement capabilities and a custom printout feature.

**dbx Professional Products, PO Box 1000C, Newton, MA 02195 USA. Tel: (617) 964-3210.**

**UK: Scenic Sounds Equipment Ltd, Unit 2, 12 William Road, London NW1 3EN. Tel: 01-387 1262.**

## DDA new modules

Several new facilities have been introduced for existing DDA console ranges. The *D* series is now available with eight VCA and mute groups by means of new VCA input modules and VCA master modules; the new input modules also provide a few extra features like separate gain trim for the mic and line inputs. The *DCM 232* in-line console can now be fitted with VCA automation, adding recording and replay of fader and mute information to the existing off-line editing and preparation of

channel switch settings, and allowing three levels of operation. Finally, new modules for the *Q* series consoles provide eight mute group select switches and a 10-segment LED input level meter.

**DDA, Unit 1, Inwood Business Park, Whitton Road, Hounslow, Middx TW3 2EB, UK. Tel: 01-570 7161. Fax: 01-577 3677.**

**USA: Klark-Teknik Electronics Inc, 30B Banfi Plaza North, Farmingdale, NY 11735. Tel: (516) 249-3660.**

## Sarner Audio Visual converter

A new unit that enables A-V users to run AVL-generated multi-image programmes using Arion dissolve units has been announced by Sarner Audio Visual. The 'AVL to Arion converter' lets users switch standards without jeopardising investment in existing programmes. It is located either between the programmer and dissolve units or between the tape machine and dissolves, and gets

round the previous problem of non-compatibility between the two systems and allows wider access to the SMPTE facilities of the Arion equipment and its ability to transmit signals over 200 metres of ordinary cable.

**Sarner Audio Visual, 32 Woodstock Grove, London W12 6LE, UK: Tel: 01-743 1288.**

## MicroAudio EQ pods

New from MicroAudio is a computerised equalisation system based on a range of EQ pods, totally tamperproof rackmount equalisers which must be programmed from MicroAudio's *2800* or from their *PC 280* in conjunction with an IBM *PC*; MIDI programming is also possible, and options allow storage and retrieval of multiple EQ curves. Use with the *2800* controller allows Auto

EQ which the manufacturers claim makes obsolete the standard method of obtaining an RTA curve and creating a reciprocal EQ curve to correct room anomalies.

**MicroAudio Inc, 4438 SW Hewett, Portland, OR 97221, USA. Tel: (503) 292-8896.**

**UK: Shuttlesound, Unit 15, Osiers Estate, Osiers Road, London SW18 1EJ. Tel: 01-871 0966.**

## In brief

- **AKG** are expanding their range of budget line microphones with the addition of two new dynamics, the *D90S* cardioid and the *D95S* hypercardioid. Both are designed for live and recording use and are intended to be rugged enough to withstand hard stage use.
- The **Revox** *C* range of professional tape machines now includes the *C274* and *C278* 4- and 8-channel recorders, the latter on 1/2 inch tape. Standard

features include Dolby *HX-PRO*, seamless gapless punch in and out, scrape flutter idler in the head assembly, constant spooling motor tension, plug-in EQ, varispeed, library wind, record inhibit, and RS232 control of all machine functions. Both machines are 2-speed and have a built-in time and date code generator and reader with search capability. Shortly to be added are low speed logging versions.

## ART high definition equalisers

New from ART are two graphic equalisers, termed 'high definition' by the manufacturers. The two models are a 31-band 1/3-octave and a 15-band 1/2-octave version, both incorporating 60 mm faders, switchable subsonic and ultrasonic filters, fail safe hardware bypass in case of power loss, and clip/signal metering.

ART's circuitry is claimed to dramatically reduce adjacent band interaction and increase dynamic

range, and constant Q precision filtering and summing networks are used to provide increased accuracy. ART also claim S/N and distortion figures better than many digital specs.

**Applied Research and Technology Inc, 215 Tremont Street, Rochester, NY 14608, USA. Tel: (716) 436-2720.**

**UK: Harman (Audio) UK Ltd, Mill Street, Slough SL2 5DD. Tel: 0753 76911. Fax: 0753 35306.**

## Fairlight news

CAPS is the newly-released Composer/Arranger/Performer/Sequencer software for the Fairlight Series III. Basically, CAPS is an 80-track polyphonic MIDI sequencer that has been integrated into the Fairlight system. Each track may be used to record up to eight MIDI controllers (as well as other MIDI 'events' such as note on/off) and up to 80 separate MIDI events may be placed on the same microbeat. A microbeat is the smallest possible subdivision of a beat and CAPS provides 384 divisions of the beat. Maximum length of a single composition is quoted as 480 measures.

Editing features are comprehensive and include most of the commands you would find on any serious MIDI sequencer, plus a few special features, such as Randomise, Probability and Scale to MIDI Key Number. Quantisation is non-destructive and it is very easy to try various different shuffle feels before committing yourself.

Particularly useful features include the ability to 'undo' (and even to undo an 'undo') and the 'restore' feature, which comes into operation when using SMPTE chase. This will check all patch changes, pitchbends and controller information (such as the position of a synthesiser modulation wheel) and bring the correct things into operation at the required position in the piece you are working on.

Additional features include a Drum Editor, which is modelled on Page R, the difference being that each drum 'instrument' has its own track for ease of editing. A Measure Editor is provided which uses a hybrid form of conventional music notation on treble and bass staves. The Opus Editor gives you an overview of 32 measures of the piece with repeat indicators, 'not last time' bars, and rehearsal figures. The Note Editor clearly displays the pitch, velocity, duration and position of the current note or chord.

Fairlight say that CAPS will lock to film with 100% accuracy, unlike other sequencers. Also, tempo is calculated in frames per beat, which is often the preferred method when working to film, and tempos may be increased or decreased in bpm in  $\frac{1}{32}$  note increments.

The MFX (music and effects) console is a dedicated post-production controller. It is aimed at sound



The Fairlight MFX (music and effects) console

editors, dubbing editors, Foley artists, and sound designers.

There are 24 dedicated Sound Keys with velocity and position sensing circuitry. Teamed with the 'shift' and 'control' keys, they provide independent triggering of up to 72 different sound keys.

Cue-List software is provided which enables the user to record all the cues for a scene in realtime in conjunction with these Sound Keys. To get these cues right, the software allows you to overdub and 'drop in'. Once the list has been prepared in this fashion, a command is used to convert this recording of the cues into a file, which may then be finely edited to set exact SMPTE times for events on the list, to a resolution of 80 parts per frame. Refinements such as volume curves and stereo panning may also be added at this stage.

The Fairlight will chase the timecode on a video or audio tape in any of the four timecode standards, and locks up 'within seconds'.

The MFX Jogger Wheel combines with the unit's transport buttons to become a complete autolocator for a VPR3 video machine, or for any tape transport connected to a Lynx VSI synchroniser. A mouse controller is also provided.

The MFX may be used instead of the normal QWERTY keyboard in any Fairlight Series III, providing sound triggering keys, a jogger wheel, a mouse, a synchroniser interface, and SMPTE readouts.

The new *Waveform Supervisor* option for the Series III provides increases in speed and flexibility which allow faster voice loading, support for a multitrack hard disk recorder, faster page changes, optical disk acceleration, and doubling of voice memory.

With the *Waveform Supervisor* in operation it is now practical to load voices during sequences, which is useful to allow longer synchronised runs with film or video. The multitrack disk recorder allows you to play up to eight tracks from a single hard disk using a 44.1 kHz sampling rate. Page changes now take a maximum of 3 secs, or less. Also the RAM capacity has been increased to 28 Mbytes by the provision of 4 Mbyte RAM cards. This allows the user to make full use of the 63 samples allowable in each voice.

ESDI disk drives of 380 Mbytes will store up to an hour of digital voice files or disk recordings, together with vast quantities of sequencer data. The read speed of these disks is said to be faster than any other type of hard disk on the market. If teamed with a *Waveform Supervisor*, the speed of the ESDI drive is increased to at least 800 kbytes/s, which is four times as fast as a stereo digital recorder.

The price to Megabyte ratio is the lowest on the market, and if the drive is mounted externally, there is an additional advantage in that you

just need to take this disk drive to another Fairlight-equipped facility to continue a project.

The optical WORM disk drive is a storage device that provides a safe, permanent backup of work from which nothing can be accidentally erased. It provides 800 Mbytes of storage, which is more than enough for the whole Fairlight sound library, including all five instalments of the 1988 subscription library.

One optical disk provides over 2 hours of 16 bit digital sounds, ready trimmed and looped, with all the control parameters built in to take advantage of the Series III's extensive performance capabilities. The WORM drive is an excellent upgrade from streaming tape drives, because it allows random access to files, which may be selected from its on-screen contents list.

Again, when teamed with the *Waveform Supervisor*, this drive is transformed into a high performance data retrieval device, with all the ability of the hard disk to audition sounds and load waveforms directly. Fairlight Instrument Pty Ltd, Rushcutters Bay, NSW, Australia. Tel: (02) 331 6333.

UK: Fairlight Instruments (UK) Ltd, Kimberley Road, London NW6 7SF. Tel: 01-624 6000.

USA: Fairlight Instruments Inc, 2945 Westwood Boulevard, Los Angeles, CA 90064. Tel: (213) 470-6280/110. Greene Street, New York, NY 10012. Tel: (212) 219-2656.

# Electro-Voice expands research and development

Electro-Voice, located in Buchanan, MI, USA, have expanded their research and development effort with the construction of new engineering facilities. The three-storey research and development centre has over 28,000 ft<sup>2</sup> of space and houses over 50 engineers, technical assistants and support staff.

The new facilities allow the complete designing, testing and evaluation of prototypes, as well as offering suitable conditions for fast Fourier and time-energy-frequency testing via a specifically designed listening room and anechoic chamber. Other capabilities include CAD, holography and laser-based analysis.

# Ampex announce \$17.4m production facility

Ampex Corporation's Magnetic Tape Division has announced that it will begin a \$17.4 million investment that will enable it to produce, in high volume, the metal particle tapes, thin coatings and thin base films that will form the core of its next generation of magnetic media products.

The two-year programme includes a new production coating line, a metal particle mix preparation area, expanded clean rooms, new slitters and assembly and packaging equipment, as well as utilities expansion and new waste treatment facilities.

## Address changes

• **Century Teleproductions** have announced that their post-production facility is now located at 2000

Universal Studios Plaza, Suite 100, Orlando, FL 32819-7606. Tel: (407) 297-1000.

## In brief

• Bill Porter, assistant professor of music at the University of Colorado, Denver, is the first person inducted into the Audio Hall of Fame established by *Absolute Sound* magazine. Porter engineered over 300 records in the top 100 *Billboard* charts working with such artists as Elvis Presley, Roy Orbison and the

Everly Brothers.  
• British recording group The Outfield has received an Ampex Golden Reel Award for their album *Bangin'*. The \$1,000 cheque was presented to the group's chosen charity, the Wishing Well Appeal at Great Ormond Street Children's Hospital, London.

# Planned Canadian rehearsal complex

Elmer Fleegle Productions' Loge-Arts complex is planned to become a major rehearsal facility in Ontario, Canada.

Loge-Arts will provide several short term rental studios, some with PA and basic musical instrument packages. Also, a composer/songwriter's electro-acoustic production suite, a small auditorium for large rehearsals, 'live' talent showcases for promoters, auditions and many other uses. There will be equipment storage lockers and a

coffee shop.

No commercial sound recording will be available but basic audio and video production will be offered via tie lines for corrective analysis purposes only. Promoters of the venture believe there is an unspoken necessity for a multifunctional facility of this type in Ontario, Canada's premier business market.

The facility will also take on outside work, including advertising photography and film and video production.

## Personnel

• **EECO**, Santa Ana, CA, have named George Swetland as marketing manager. Swetland replaces Robert A Switzer who has been promoted to another EECO division. Swetland has been with EECO since 1958 and has held key engineering and marketing positions. He will be responsible for direct sales development and support of all national marketing of EECO/Convergence editing systems.

• **Sony Corp**, New York, has announced that Osamu Tamara will be vice-president of Sony Professional

Audio Division. He will handle the strategic growth and direction of the division and will co-ordinate sales, marketing and product development activities. Tamara has been with Sony for 20 years and was previously general manager of Sony Broadcast's audio division in England.

• **Leslie B Tyler** has been appointed vice-president of research at **Carillon Technology**, San Bruno, CA. Tyler comes from subsidiary dbx where he was vice-president for engineering. He joined dbx in 1977 as a project engineer.

## Installations

• **Mitsubishi Pro Audio** have announced recent sales of the following consoles in the USA: a 60-channel *SuperStar* with *Compumix PC* to Sigma Sound Studios, PA; a 52-channel *SuperStar* with *Compumix Moving Fader* system and a total of 16 dedicated group masters to West Oak recorders, CA; a 52-channel *SuperStar* to Triad Studios, WA; a 52-channel *SuperStar* to Bossa Nova Hotel recording studios, CA; a 36-channel *Westar* with *Compumix PC* automation to Servisound, New York City. Sales in Canada include: a customised 56-channel, three man *FilmStar* with *Compumix IV* and three *Westar* consoles to Film House, Toronto; a 44-channel *SuperStar* with moving fader automation and two customised *Westar* consoles with *Compumix PC* to Sounds Interchange, Toronto; a 32-channel *Westar* with Audio Faders

to Evolution Studios, Toronto.

• A number of **Bruel & Kjaer Series 4000** microphones have been installed at Soundmirror, a Boston-based recording and production facility, which also uses Neumann and Schoeps mics.

• **Criteria Recording Studios** in Florida have recently acquired the following equipment: two **Drawmer DS201** gate systems, two **Yamaha PCM 42s**, an **Adams-Smith Zeta 3** synchroniser, an **Eventide Ultra-Harmonizer HD3000** and a pair of Yamaha **NS10M** monitors. Also installed is a pair of tri-amp **Genelec S-30s**. Digital equipment includes a **Sony 3202**, **Sony PCM 2500 Pro R-DAT**, **Sony 1630** digital processor,  $\frac{3}{4}$  inch U-matic **Sony DMR 4000** and a **Sony DTA 2000**. An **AMS AudioFile** digital workstation is also included in the installation.



# SABER SERIES

*building on success*



- FOUR BAND EQ. SWEEP MIDS
- SIX AUX. SEND BUSES
- FULL MIDI MUTING
- FADER REVERSE ON ALL MONITORS
- EQ ON ALL MONITORS
- SOLO IN PLACE AND PFL
- MUTES ON AUX SENDS
- FULL SIXTEEN BUS
- 4 EFFECTS RETURNS, 2 WITH EQ
- CONNECTIONS FOR 2 TAPE DECKS
- CONNECTIONS FOR 3 SETS SPKRS
- 3 FREQUENCY OSCILLATOR
- 2 WAY TALKBACK
- PATCHBAY – AVAILABLE
- STEREO MODULE – AVAILABLE
- 3 INPUTS PER CHANNEL
- STAND INCLUDED

## **UK**

69 Ship Street  
Brighton BN1 1AE  
Tel: 0273 24928  
Fax: 0273 821767  
Telex: 878235 MBIAHB G

## **USA**

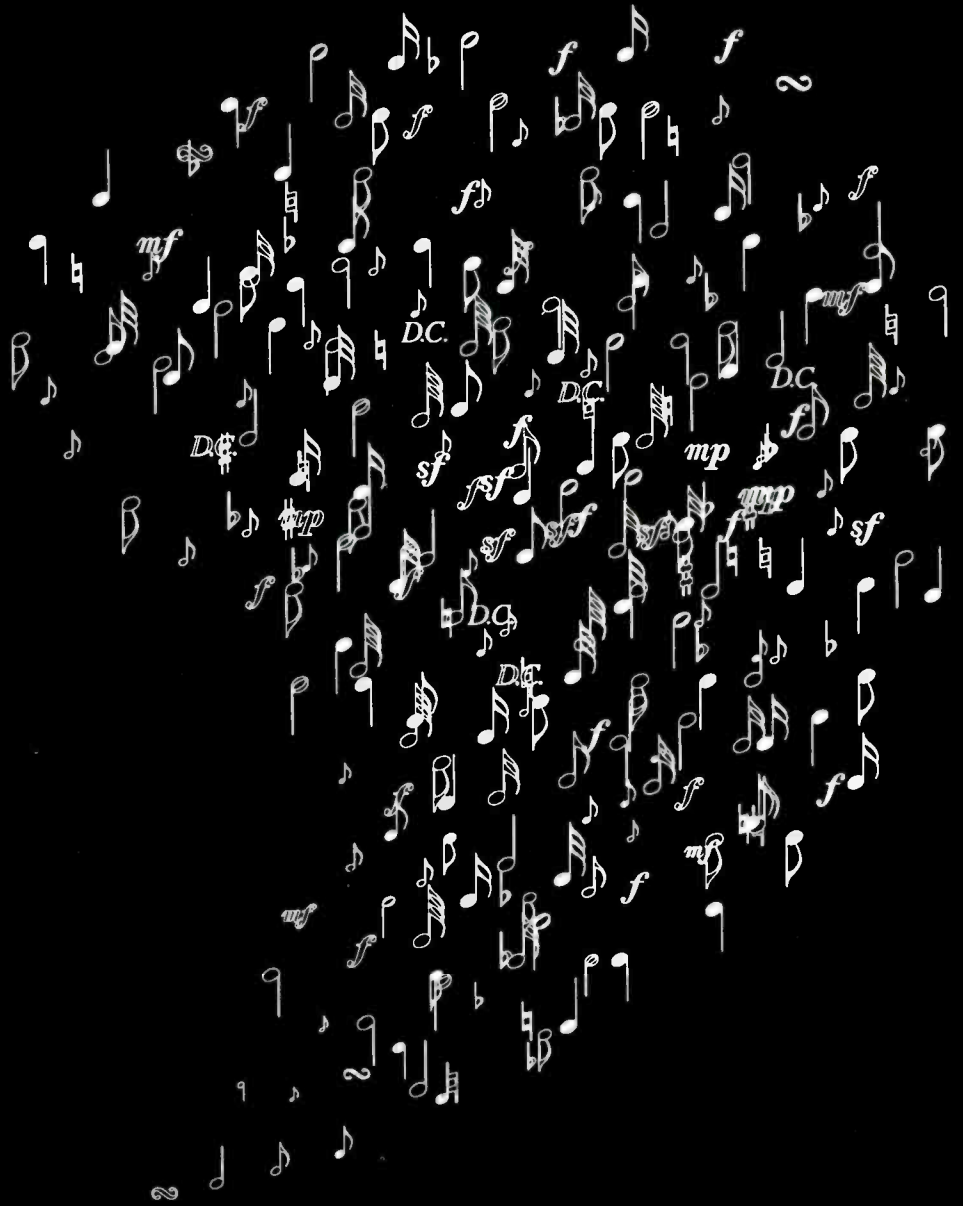
5 Connair Road  
Orange  
Connecticut 06477  
Tel: (203) 795 3594  
Fax: (203) 795 6814

**ALLEN  
&  
HEATH**

# 64 MEGABYTE

Also available:  
Nexys SL-60 M  
Nexys IM-60  
Nexys IM-60 M

External hard disk with Apple Macintosh formatting software  
Hard disk for internal mounting in samplers  
Internal hard disk for mounting in an Apple Macintosh II



## Put your sampler into overdrive with the Nexys SL-60

SCSI, the only interface fast enough for real-time digital audio, is now available for samplers with the introduction of the SL-60. The 64 Megabyte capacity means it can store at least 80 3.5 inch floppy disks. Instead of groping for floppies, simply load sound after sound in just a few seconds. Imagine loading an Emax sound bank in only 4 seconds!

### Compatibility

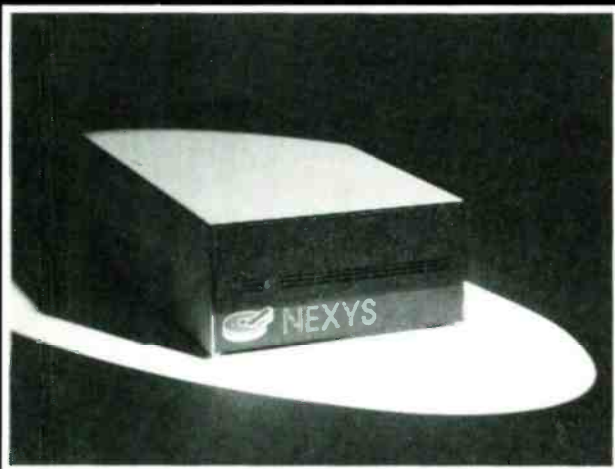
The SL-60 communicates with samplers through its SCSI-port. More and more samplers and computers feature SCSI interfaces, including:

- Akai S-950
- Akai S-1000
- Dyaxis
- Emu Emax
- Emu Emulator 3
- Ensoniq EPS
- Roland S-550
- Sequential Studio 440
- Sequential Prophet 3000

For even more storage, the optional daisy-chain cable can be used to connect up to 7 SL-60's for instant access to a giant 448 Mb!

### SL-60 Features include:

- Auto-parking Safeguards against damage during transport
- Changeable SCSI-ID Allows flexible SCSI-setup with all samplers
- 64 Mb storage Stores about 80 sound banks on a 1 Mb sampler
- SCSI-port Industry-standard high-speed interface ( 100 X MIDI speed)
- Daisy-chain Connect up to 7 SL-60's for more storage
- Remote MIDI-control Load any sound with a program change command



**synton**<sup>®</sup>  
HOLLAND

Computerweg 1 - 3606 AV Maarsse  
03465-67424 Fax 03465-73330

Akai, Apple, Dyaxis, Emu, Ensoniq, Roland and Sequential are registered trademarks of their respective companies.

# NEW PRODUCT PROFILE



**A.K.G. C1000  
Condenser Mic**

## News Update

**FAX** your orders to **01-485 4168**

Sony 3.5inch floppy disks are now in stock. An independent report recently concluded the Sony disks had the lowest drop out rate of any tested. Good news when you are "SAVING" valuable sequences etc..

**Express Cheque Clearance.** We are now able to clear cash sale customers cheques within one minute to avoid any delays in processing Trade Counter or Mail Order sales.

**AKG C1000** now in stock.



**Drawmer M500 Dynamic Processor.**

**WE DIDN'T REACH No.1 BY BEING  
OUT OF STOCK OR EXPENSIVE!**

*Save time - phone*  
**STUDIO SPARES**  
*first*

61-63 Rochester Place, Camden Town, London NW1 9JU.  
ORDERS: 01-482 1692      ADMIN: 01-485 4908  
FAX: 01-485 4168      TELEX: 838705 TAPE UK G

Please send free 56 page catalogue   
Please send account application form

NAME \_\_\_\_\_

ADDRESS \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_



SS/2/89

# JARRE ON THE RIVER

## Cranes, lasers and the Thames. Mike Lethby talks to the crew at Jean Michel Jarre's latest concerts in London

In the grey drizzle of an October morning the desolate expanse of east London's Royal Victoria Docks presented a bleak spectacle. A mile or so to the west, brash mirror-glass towers and apartment blocks marked the current frontier of the mammoth Docklands redevelopment. But this wind-buffed demolition site—until recently part of the largest industrial wasteland in Western Europe—has yet to be graced by a Yuppie footstep.

A wilderness awaiting gentrification, it was chosen by Jean Michel Jarre as the perfect site for his latest hi-tech *son et lumière*—providing the appropriate historical and geographical backgrounds in one sprawling package, warts and all.

Two years in gestation, JMJ's *Revolutions* concerts celebrated what he sees as Britain's major social changes over the past 200 years. A team of some 2,500 people, spectacular lighting including £250,000-worth of fireworks designed by Daniel Azencot, around 40 miles of cabling and a uniquely complex sound system brought the dream to reality.

The sound alone called for a PA system to serve an audience spread over half a mile of dockside; an SSL mixing console; an array of 24-track tape machines; and an open-air stage floating on a raft of coal barges.

Originally scheduled for the summer, it was assembled in the context of lengthy political wranglings over safety and crowd control, between the promoters, the local council, the London Fire Brigade and—to much tabloid excitement—JMJ himself.

After last-minute cancellation of the original date Jean Michel called the capital's bluff with a helicopter tour of alternative sites, prompting Newham Council finally to sanction two hastily rescheduled events—brinkmanship that left everyone on a knife-edge up to the final hour.

There was a further complication: according to the participants we talked to, promoters RGE, chosen by the French team for their experience with large non-rock events, found the peculiar logistics and finances unexpectedly daunting, leading to considerable frustration and confusion.

All these things meant that the pre-show site had more of the flavour of digging-in after a 4-minute warning than a run-up to a major event. They also brought into sharp relief the scale of the sound production task: mixing technical realities with political headaches.

On the eve of the first show we spoke to the key people who made JMJ's sound happen. They were Eric Alvergnat (Jarre's production director), Richard Lienard (Sound Hire), David Solari (Autograph Sales), Chris Barron (SSL), Denis

Vanzetto (JMJ's FOH soundman and engineer-in-residence), Andy Hilton (Hilton Sound) and Michel Geiss (keyboards consultant to JMJ).

## Sound production: the concept

This was the first time that Jarre had done more than one show in one location. But it wasn't planned that way; it was simply the result of, as Eric Alvergnat diplomatically put it, "What's happened in the last three weeks, and security reasons. Usually he only does one."

Lienard: "He's not a live act; he's only done four live performances before this in his life.

"Production is from France, all top guys. The engineers are involved in other things in France but they're all very good to work with: Eric Alvergnat has overall control of the sound production; our responsibilities stop at the desk.

"On the south side there's Spillers' mill, a stack of containers and another mill, plus a scaffolding tower which they've built to provide visual balance. That's the backdrop, facing across the water. The fireworks are let off behind the buildings.

"The grandstands are lined up 30 metres back from a series of raised dockside platforms—old warehouse bases which will provide standing audience areas. The space in between is left clear for crowd and emergency service access.

"We've got seven speaker stations along the dockside facing the grandstands. The speakers are placed on the cranes, to mask the PA in silhouette. We had to pull them down their tracks because their motors are dead.

"One snag was that Docklands Airport had the cranes programmed into their flight control computer to be ignored, so they had to re-program for us. It's horrendously complicated."

Whose idea was it to put the PA on the cranes?

Alvergnat: "At first I thought of putting it on more barges either side of the stage but that would have been crazy. When I saw the cranes I thought of flying the PA from the tops of the



Photos: Mike Lethby



One of the crane-mounted PA clusters

cranes and moving them upwards during the show.

"Eventually I spoke to the engineers who built the cranes about 40 years ago, and I discovered that there was no power in the cranes, so we decided to move them along and build scaffoldings to hold the PA."

It looked quite effective but...

"I'm not happy about the scaffolding, it could have been smaller because the speakers are so small."

What did Richard Lienard know about the previous shows?

"I saw a video of the Houston show so I had some idea of the scale but we got a very rough spec to say the least—'It's at Docklands, this is the area and this is the stage'. We made a pretty good guesstimate so when we got more details it didn't change much.

"The only lesson I got was that there are no lessons—all the shows have been mayhem! They don't expect it to be easy; it's such a massive thing. The communications side alone is frightening; the number of comms channels is unbelievable. Plus all the lasers on top of buildings, et cetera.

"When the first date was cancelled, I couldn't see how anyone else could mount something on this scale in two weeks. The way the wheels turn, you expect six months of negotiation with a council and, however well intentioned they are, the bureaucracy would have ground to a halt.

"They could have picked an arena like Milton Keynes or Wembley, but the visual aspect is very important. Houston was the 'hi-tech' visual; so Docklands is the down to earth version!"

What are the problems of producing sound on this scale?

"Grounding, because of the distances; moisture; waterproofing joins in long cable runs; constantly checking that everything's watertight.

"The biggest problem is the wind; it's a big, open space and the wind blows across the site from the west continuously.

"Access to the site is a problem too, because there's only one entrance. We've got six crew on site. One guy is on PA duty, hopefully with a bicycle because he's got a long way to go(!).

"It still amazes me that with all these outdoor shows no-one's come up with anything better than scaffolding covered in tarpaulins. There must be a market for a decent mixer tower with a proper roof—please start building it tomorrow!"

Has the budgeting been tough?

"It's been pretty tight. Where they can hold it they do but lots of things have been left open-ended: someone says 'we need another grandstand'—another unexpected item on the budget, and that's been their major problem."

Why did Eric Alvergnat choose a Meyer system?

"Basically, because we wanted to use an England-based sound company.

"I made a list of requirements and we asked a few companies for their ideas. The Autograph/Sound Hire project was the most serious, with the best research and, to my mind, the best equipment, best crew and best price."

Lienard: "Although they used Clair Brothers before, they were quite keen to use Meyer; and Jean Michel is into involving the local population. Obviously they couldn't always do that; if they went to somewhere like Rio it would be impossible."

In the event, a combination of cliff-edge timing, the need to cover everything on stage whenever the clouds opened and relentless wind and rain made full production rehearsals impossible.

Alvergnat: "We had a stage soundcheck, and

the speaker towers were calibrated and equalised separately. We had a full line check in the machine room and with the SSL desk but we only had 15 minutes to hear everything working. We hoped for more but it was after 10 o'clock which meant a problem for the people living around. And the lights weren't allowed after 10 o'clock because of the airport.

"The biggest job has been done by Sound Hire and Autograph Sales. Sound Hire supplied all the wiring, monitor equipment and PA, and the speaker system was designed by Dave Solari to meet our ideas.

"The result of these two companies together was very good. Considering the weather conditions, the lack of time and the organisational structure they've worked miracles. Miracles go only to the people who ask for them—you could discredit this duplication of people, but they've done a great job."

Afterwards was Alvergnat happy with the way it worked out on the first night?

"Yes, everything was good; no rehearsal but the whole system was together and sounding good.

"The pressure and coverage are very good. The only thing I was worried about was the action of the wind which made it sound almost as though we had a stereo or quad system because of the phasing. But a nice ambience. A good result out of uncertainty."

## The widest PA system?

Because the show's aesthetics were so important, the production team placed the PA stacks on seven massive dockside cranes to create a natural skyline.

The system consisted of 116 Meyer *MSL-3s* and 62 sub-bass across the seven speaker positions, one slightly bigger than the others to cater for a huge grandstand at one end.

Distributed over 1,000 metres (¾ mile), it was the antithesis of a 'point source' system—any listener would only hear the equivalent of two stacks, each stack receiving its own mono mix feed from the SSL. (The engineers hoped to 'bounce' effects along the stacks but lack of time ruled out the idea.)

Lienard: "Inevitably there'll be delay problems for people seated midway between stacks—we

can't use delay lines because they'd only make matters worse. But the stacks are about 110 metres apart; if you're in front of one the next one will just sound like a natural echo."

How much power per stack?

Alvergnat: "Roughly 30 kW per stack including subs. But with the Meyer system it's not easy to speak in kilowatts."

Solari: "From our experience with these clusters, about 115 dB continuous at 120 metres is possible, peaking 10 dB above that.

"We expect a fair bit of spillage outside the site but that's not a bad thing because the community here has been expecting it, so it's good that they'll hear sound as well as seeing the lights. We expect the sound to be fairly coherent up to 2 miles to the north; there's nothing much in the way.

"With the Meyer processors we send a flat full-range signal to the towers; each tower is EQ'ed locally for consistency with a Meyer *CP-10* equaliser.

"Grounding has been the toughest technical aspect to deal with, particularly on stage.

"The longest drive from the desk to the furthest PA cluster is about 800 metres. And there's four sets of gennies for power in all, one at each end of the dockside for the towers, one on stage and one for the mixer.

"The natural options are the dry ground below the concrete or the slightly salty dock water, neither of which we were totally happy with.

"The whole grounding strategy had to be planned thoroughly: it would have been a nightmare to track down stray hums on the day, with the complexity of the signal lines. So we've gone for almost totally electronic buffering—the stage is floating in the electronic as well as the maritime sense!

"Richard Lienard's BSS signal distribution system was a key factor. And Jim Cousens, who works with us, was very important in putting the grounding plan together. We haven't had to revise anything; we put it together and it worked straight away."

Lienard: "We're using the BSS system as line drivers—we've got 350 metres of multicore and up to 800 metres of signal lines to the stacks. It makes every job we do very easy; it's extremely versatile. We have two 48-way systems, each one with a possible 36-way monitor split and a 48-way FOH split. All the work's done there; you just plug the multis in and go."



Photo: Mike Leiby

△ "Everything coming from the stage is ground-lifted to the shore, and everything from the shore is ground-lifted to us. When the system's cranked up you can go to any of the towers and you won't hear any hum.

"All the broadcast feeds come off the FOH auxiliaries; they just get a mix.

"As to FOH effects, apart from the SSL's gates and compressors, all we have are a Lexicon 480L and PCM-70, and a delay. Being keyboard-orientated, most of the effects come from the keyboard stations."

Solari: "The amplifiers were sourced from seven companies, but the strict Meyer-approved specifications meant we had no problems matching them up.

"The whole system was tested piece by piece, getting one bit right before moving on to the next."

What about synchronisation between sound and visual effects?

Lienard: "It's mostly done in realtime, so it's down to the comms system: fireworks are difficult to sync in because they take time to go up and explode, and lasers have to be flashed on and off."

## The SSL: stranger in a strange land?

In many ways the major surprise of the line-up was the appearance of an SSL G series console as the nerve centre of the sound systems.

full automation, and one of the engineers suggested SSL. It's probably the best desk available in the world, plus everybody on the team knows it, so we decided to have one."

Vanzetto: "We're mixing sources from live stage, tape tracks and sequenced sounds on stage. So the idea is to use the automation of the SSL to set the cuts and approximate balance. We pre-programme all the cuts, for example choirs and brass, which are silent for long periods.

"We're also recording everything on stage, using the subgroups. That's a mono mix but we can adjust the recall of each part separately.

"It's the first time we've used an SSL live but I'm very happy with it because I know it from the studio."

Alvergnat: "The only problem was that the mix tower structure wasn't ready on time. Mind you, most of the professional people were surprised to see such an expensive desk in an area where it's not supposed to be."

Barron: "Almost everything is automated, and slaved to timecode. We have a video reference from the TV people, from which a Timeline Lynx generates the timecode. That's fed to all the A820s, the SSL and everyone else for post-production. Any mix information in the SSL is slaved to that timecode signal.

"We have all the dynamics facilities we want on the SSL, so we have very few other effects. A lot of it's pre-mixed on stage and compressed out there."

Was *Total Recall* an important factor?

Alvergnat: "In theory it was. We should have

to 22 tracks of multitrack in Paris by the French team, further touches being added in rehearsals at a Dockland's warehouse.

Eric Alvergnat explains the rationale behind the tape machines: "The most important thing as far as we're concerned is the result that people hear; so if for some reason I can't use microphone sources correctly I'll use the tape. I hate to do so but if the mix needs more choir or whatever, I will.

"For the choir, vocals, violin and so forth we have 100 heavy duty microphones ready but because of the weather problems some chorus parts have been taped.

"We specified 24-track Studer machines because Jean Michel has Studers in his own studio."

Vanzetto: "I'll mix the live and tape sound, for example, with the choir when fireworks are going off, because the stage mics pick up the explosions."

Alvergnat: "And we had help from Andy Hilton. From the beginning I told him 'you'll have to have your phone on 24 hours a day' and he's been very useful because on such a system you expect problems in linking everything—he had it all immediately to finish the linking."

Hilton: "As the week's progressed we've provided a sort of 'flying delivery service' to supply all the bits and pieces to connect their bits and pieces. The most important part is a couple of Lynx timecode modules—one to link everything and one as a backup.

"They mislaid, or had stolen, one of the Meyer PA equalisers. So we sent Autograph's office keys back to our office; then, by cellular phone, talked our chap into Autograph, turned off their alarm, got a replacement unit, met with a bike courier who had a sneaky way of getting in, and got it in time for the show!

"We've got over 50% of our cable stock down here so it's been a bit of strain on the other jobs we're doing; we've been going from hand-to-mouth to keep it all running."

Which is probably true of most of the people involved.

"I think so; they've apparently stripped most of the staging companies."

Was it a difficult show to plan for?

"Well, our biggest problem was the same as for everyone else here: there was a plan—and then it changed."

## On stage, on the waves

At 40x20 metres and 700 tonnes, it is said to be the world's largest stage. Twelve Humber barges were welded together and topped by a massive truss assembly supporting a multi-level stage platform and some 70 tonnes of generators.

In truth, nothing ever looked less like a rock stage than this low water-borne wedge, encrusted with billowing rain covers, World War II searchlights and an army of half-frozen technicians battling the elements like deckhands from *The Cruel Sea*.

It was designed to be winched back and forth across the dock to give everyone a good look, with an unbroken multicore run to the dockside via a floating mid-dock 'pivot point'—guarded by a trusty waterboatman to prevent crew apoplexy over inadvertent sub-aqua shortouts.

Lienard: "There were major problems getting the barges in; the lifting bridges don't work anymore so they had to throw in lorry-loads of stone ballast to weight them down in the water.

"Another reason for the ballast was loading the ▽



Photo: Mike Lethby

David Solari from Autograph Sales with the SSL G series console

SSL loaned their UK demonstration desk for the event, kitted out with most of the options such as the Events system, programmable EQ and stereo modules. It was thoughtfully mounted on wheels to simplify the task of getting it in and out, and fitted with DL connectors so that with a little pre-planning it was fairly simple to set up.

The desk was installed and watched over by SSL's Chris Barron—who refuted the idea that his prima donna might need 'kid glove' treatment.

Barron: "Obviously, being a studio console it's not ideal to have it stuck out in the blowing rain; hence our endeavours to make the mix tower as watertight as possible. But otherwise it performs a whole host of functions that most PA consoles don't—like the automation, which is particularly useful in this situation. It's ideal really, with a lot of pre-production already done in Paris, it's easy to come in, plug in a disk and off we go."

Alvergnat: "Jean Michel wanted a desk with

had five days' rehearsal but it didn't happen so we couldn't use all the SSL's facilities as planned. The sound crew and equipment were ready as per the schedule I set out three months ago, starting from show minus nine days. Instead of that we had show minus one to check and that's it. Crazy. All the supplies and sound crew were ready on time; they had to wait for a week for the structure to welcome them."

## The Studer factor

Eight Studer A820s were loaned by FWO Bauch (UK Studer agent) for the occasion. Some carried pre-recorded soundtracks and SMPTE cue tracks; others were used to record ambient sounds for post-production; the rest provided back-up duplication.

Key elements of the show were pre-recorded on





Some of the eight Studer A820s used for recording and playback

◁ generators—they had a team to shovel it up the back of the barges to stop the front sinking, and shovel it forwards again when the gennies were moved to the back!”

The whole stage—at Jarre’s insistence for visual considerations—had no roof. With the new Autumn dates, the sound team quickly became waterproofing experts. Different waterproofing materials were tested with intriguing results.

Under FFT analysis the ‘Featherlite’ microphone cover (allegedly a BBC invention) showed a painful HF characteristic. Eventually, humble clingfilm came to the rescue with a gentle -3 dB roll-off at 12 kHz.

Lienard: “The stage is a potential problem if it rains on the day, but it’s been fine for them on previous shows. We can cover the PA stacks but the stage might be more difficult.”

Salari: “We’ve had a 4-man crew to waterproof everything to withstand up to 60 mph winds and we’ve EQ’ed it all with the covers on.

“Safety isn’t a problem on stage because everything’s grounded properly.”

## Stage monitoring

Lienard: “For monitors we’ve got a Yamaha 40-channel PM3000 with a 32-channel PM3000 submixer feeding it, plus a 32/8/2 Midas mixdown desk for the choir and orchestra. There are two monitor engineers up there.”

Salari: “There’s a total of about 500 metres between the stage and the SSL. The first problem was that we had to get 250 metres of it across the water and it had to be able to move with the stage. A 100 metre run goes out to a central pontoon: as long as the stage doesn’t drift too far to the east we’ll be OK.”

Lienard: “The hardware—16 Martin LE-400 passive wedges at the back; all the other wedges are Meyer UM-1s; a Klark-Teknik DN780 reverb on stage plus compressors on the keyboards.

“It’s big but surprisingly sensible. Most of it’s DI’ed but there’s a little bit of backline for guitar and bass.

“There’s clicktrack all over the place and because they’re recording the gig we can’t have click in the wedges. So all the clicks are done on open-backed headphones. The recording poses a lot of physical problems of its own; there’s miles of cables and ambience mics all over the place

which go straight into the SSL and out to tape.

“Each of the four keyboard setup goes to its own submixer, with feeds to the stage monitor desk and the SSL. The keyboard monitors are fed with the output of the local submixer and a special feed from the monitor desk, so each musician gets a blend of his own mix and the rest of the band.”

The ‘rest of the band’ was no modest affair either. The scheduled line-up included bass guitar, ‘guest’ lead guitar (Hank Marvin, a Jarre hero), a drum kit comprising standard and electronic drums, some 12 channels of percussion, MIDI percussion (three people), 20 strings, eight double basses, a cello, a 20-piece choir, an African choir, 20 bagpipes, a horn section and a singer or two. At the last count.

## Keyboard curiosities

The array of keyboards employed by JMJ and cohorts on stage runs from the prosaic to the purely theatrical—and it’s no less fascinating for all that.

Alvergnat: “Jean Michel has a special team—they’re crazy, musical people—who helped to build his instruments. Everything is working, including the laser harp which is very dangerous stuff because you can light a cigarette on each of the lasers.

“When he interrupts one of the rays it triggers a sampled sound; it’s very simple and of course it’s a very attractive effect. The laser harp itself is under the stage.

“Have you seen the robots and the crystal organ? It’s really crazy.

“Michel Geiss is a consultant to Jean Michel; he’s a musician and an ‘electronician’, he looks after all that sort of stuff. There’s a team of very talented technicians.”

Geiss: “This is what we call the Lum, a visual MIDI instrument in which the position of the hands is detected by photocells with light above the instrument. It’s controlling a DX-7. The designers, LAG, are based in Toulouse. They who also design sophisticated electric guitars.

“And this keyboard (Elka AMK-800) is a MIDI keyboard which English people don’t know but it’s standard in France and Italy; it has special keys, an exact replica of accordion with the

Italian button system and the same facilities as the normal Elka keyboard.

“Also, we have all the musical scores displayed on monitors made with *Personal Composer* on the IBM PC. Each musician has his own score.

“And we have four Fairlight CVIs on stage to make abstract video effects in realtime.”

Vanzetto: “The other special instrument is called Structure Baschet. You put moisture on your fingers and run them up and down these Perspex rods; it creates a unique acoustic sound.”

## Conclusion

Shortly before Mrs Thatcher’s government eradicated the Greater London Council, supporters struck back with posters carrying the words ‘Imagine what London will be like run by Whitehall’. The posters were wrapped in yards of red tape.

To everyone involved in the production of the *Destination Docklands* concerts, this may strike a poignant chord.

One: they were the first shows where for most suppliers prestige proved less desirable than a lifebelt and a watertight contract.

Two: in Britain at least, a growing awareness of public safety requirements means that nothing can be taken for granted—whatever the depth of experience on hand.

It must be said that the audiences (totalling around 170,000 over two shows at up to £30 a head) greeted the unique spectacles with enthusiasm. Yet it was almost a miracle that the concerts came off at all—thanks to the dedication of JMJ’s team and the on-site production companies.

The only time the complex sound system didn’t function perfectly was when moisture damaged a few monitor cones or caused ground lines to break down on stage. (A source of last-minute panics on Sunday as the team searched for spare ‘clean’ lines.)

The need to re-cover the stage whenever the clouds opened and the relentless wind, rain and or dust wasted precious time and made full production rehearsals impossible.

To make matters worse, the promoters were reluctant to spend extra money on such essentials as waterproofing; suppliers found promises of prompt payment not met, and understandably declined to part with their wares in the interim. Clearly, a no-win situation. Similarly, the mixing tower was still being built on the first gig day—no fault of the rigging companies who all had many unexpected tasks thrust on them at the last minute.

Before the Sunday gig, amidst a bustle of security checks for the Princess of Wales’ visit, with a sharp wind blowing gloomy clouds from the west, and TV crews and photographers swarming by the hundred, we asked Eric Alvergnat for his final thoughts.

“I’d like to congratulate all the sound people involved. We had full sponsoring from SSL and FWO Bauch with very good technicians to operate their equipment.”

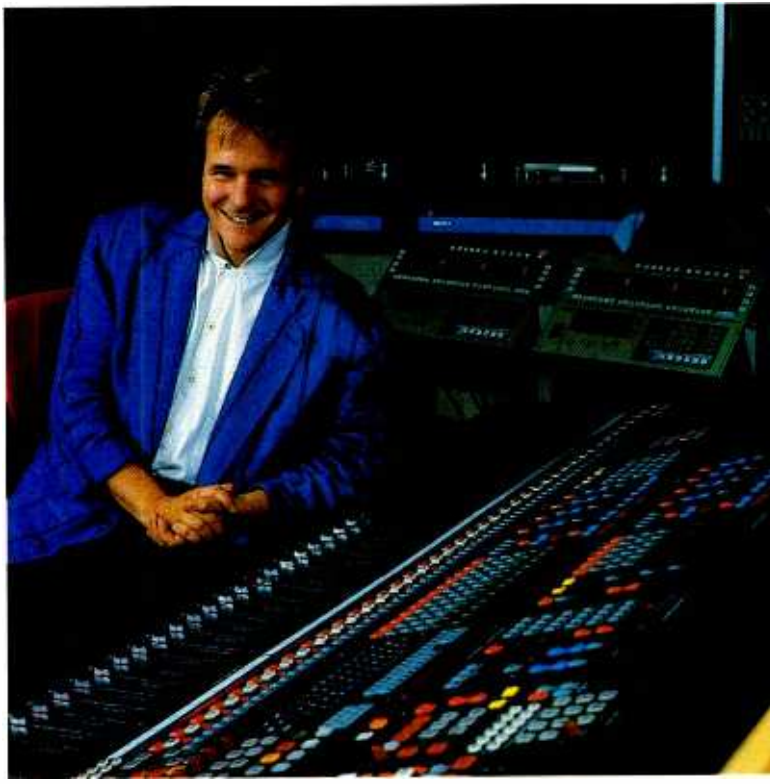
Among the production team, there may have been a slight feeling of disappointment that after so much effort, commitment and media attention the final event wasn’t quite as spectacular as it might have been.

But in the final analysis, a bunch of specialists proved that even under the most difficult circumstances a truly professional result could be conjured up out of almost nothing—and that’s saying something. □



■

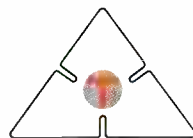
# G R E A T C O M P A N Y



Since the early seventies, Keith Olsen has been creating for the best. He's produced for the likes of Fleetwood Mac, Foreigner, Pat Benatar, and Whitesnake. His efforts have sold over *65 Million records.*

After working on every console imaginable, his response to the DI-AN was "It's the best sounding and most advanced console ever." And for his own facility, he bought one. After all, one must consider the company they keep...

The DI-AN from TRIDENT



T R I D E N T

TRIDENT AUDIO DEVELOPMENTS LTD  
Trident House, Rodd Estate, Govett Avenue, Shepperton, Middlesex TW17 8AQ, England ♦ Phone 0932-224665 ♦ Fax 0932-226721 ♦ Telex 8813982 TRIMIX G  
TRIDENT AUDIO USA  
2720 Monterey Street, Suite 403 Torrance, California 90503, USA ♦ Phone 213-533-8900 ♦ Fax 213-533-7072 ♦ Telex 5106000019 TRIDENT USA

# PACE RECORDING

David Hastilow visits this studio based in Milton Keynes

**N**ot so very long ago Milton Keynes was a tiny one-dog village in the middle of nowhere. Then it was 'found' when the powers that be drew a straight line between London and Edinburgh and proceeded to build a 6-lane motorway along it.

In spite of all that traffic less than a mile away the pastoral tranquility has somehow been preserved although the dog now shares his abode with 160,000 people.

Milton Keynes is a completely new concept in urbanisation, consisting of local centres, each with its own amenities, connected by a grid of roadways. Where else would you find a street called V10 or H8, for instance. Between the local centres there is lots of grass as well as lakes for sailing, windsurfing and other water sports, fringed with weeping willows, restaurants and inns. There are canals, where one may drift off into the English countryside in a painted narrow boat, an ultra-modern shopping centre and PACE recording studios.

There's a saying that old drummers never die, they just smell that way but after beating his skins all over the world with Steeleye Span, drummer Nigel Pegrum was neither ready to hang up his sticks nor wave goodbye to the music business.

"Constitutions wouldn't take the constant touring; we went to the States, eight, maybe 10 times and went around the world literally three times via Australia and New Zealand. The words 'home-life' ceased to mean anything but, eventually, the band decided on a two-year break."

Three months after that decision Nigel was already itching to get involved again. With old chum Geoff Ide from a former band called Halcyon, he set-up a small folk label called Plant Life in 1978.

"Well, you did in those days; all that love and peace, brown

rice and goat's milk. The label came about really because of an involvement we had with a band called the Tanninghill Weavers. They were a load of mad Scotsmen making a name for themselves in the UK, who had already toured the States. They didn't have a contract so we took them on and the first thing we did was go to Stonesfield and record them using the prototype SSL desk at Acorn Studios. Yes, I now have the dubious honour of having engineered on the first SSL desk. Noise gates and limiters on every channel. I thought, 'What on earth is this? Amazing!'

"Unfortunately, Colin Sanders of SSL realised that his consoles were destined to become what they are today and eventually his Acorn Studios became part of the manufacturing operation. So, it was back to hiss, hiring 16-track studios for £10-£12/hour. Most of the time the results were disappointing, especially for acoustic music.

"I suppose it was the beginning of the big swing into doing everything with drum-machines and synthesisers and you began to realise that engineers had ceased to learn the proper use of microphones. It meant that in the sort of studios I could afford, the engineers weren't doing what I wanted them to, ie record acoustic instruments and make them sound like Paul Simon's guitar. The results were either highly over-processed or dull as ditch water. Which led me to thinking 'I could do better than that.'"

To prove his point Nigel purchased some equipment and installed it in a suite of offices in Hitchin, Hertfordshire.

"The tape machine was a 9th-hand Brenell *Mini-8* hooked into an M&M desk. Fortunately, a chum from the BBC was able to recondition the desk, which was wonderfully thought out as far as the routing was concerned but the components were cheap. He tweaked it all up and we made 10 or 12 albums on that little set-up that sold well in the folk charts—8 to 10,000 each. It was enough to keep two blokes going and buy the odd item of new equipment, such as a Bel flanger and a highly revered Electro-Voice *RE20* mic."

By this time, in nearby Milton Keynes, the tiny village had undergone its first phase of conversion and already woke up every morning to the sound of its own radio station, CRMK (Community Radio Milton Keynes).

"We got this contract to do 15 to 20 new ads per week for the station, from a local advertising agency. It turned out to be a baptism of fire into the real world of 'Get it done now. You've got half an hour'-type recording. It dawned on us eventually though that the commercial sector offered a better living than trying to promote unknown artists, and immediately we began to look around for new premises in which we could install a studio to be just that."

At that time a company called Pace Electronics had begun to manufacture a range of recording equipment and, through a merger in 1981, the resulting studio was intended as a showcase for their products. ▷



Nigel Pegrum and Vince Cross in the PACE control room

# THE ADVANTAGES OF A STUDIO CONDENSER WITHOUT A SOUND OF ITS OWN



For all of its virtues, the typical studio condenser imparts a definite character to any recording. These impositions are often considered inevitable technical imperfections: accepted, ignored or tolerated by audio engineers.

Characteristic anomalies of condenser performance such as exaggerated high end response or distortion have even been rationalized as compensation for the high frequency losses inherent in typical analog formats. Nowadays, however, they are increasingly viewed as unnecessary intrusions in critical analog and digital recording situations.

**A Condenser For The Digital Era: The Difference is Nothing.** The increased dynamic range of digital recording is perfectly complemented by the self-effacing nature of the MC 740. The microphone is virtually inaudible. No coloration, no self-noise — no sonic footprint, not even a fingerprint. All

five of its pickup patterns are equally uniform, identically transparent. We feel your prior experience with large diaphragm condensers will confirm this as a unique achievement.

**An Atypical Approach To Condenser Sound.** Beyer has never relied on conventional technical solutions. A manifestation of this kind of thinking, the MC 740 eliminates the icy, strident quality typical of most condensers to reproduce voices and instruments with warmth and intimacy. It's no coincidence that these are characteristics often ascribed to our ribbon microphones.

The MC 740's freedom from exaggerated sibilance or graininess and its greatly reduced distortion are immediately apparent to critical listeners. European and American engineers have already commented on the startling accuracy of the 740, and the way it reveals the subtle differences between instru-

ments and ambient environments.

**Accuracy And Versatility Without Compromise.** Uniform (<2 dB: from actual machine specs, not just published specs) frequency response curves for all five polar patterns may seem a remarkable breakthrough. To Beyer, this is simply a design criterion for the microphone. Similarly, there is no contradiction in the fact that the 740 is exceptionally sensitive, yet also withstands extreme SPLs (up to 144 dB with the 10 dB attenuator in circuit).

**Hear What You Could Be Missing.** The MC 740's unconventional design offers a clear alternative. The best way to evaluate the difference the MC 740 can make is to work with it in your studio. To arrange a hands-on audition of this remarkable new audio instrument, contact your Beyer dealer or write us: beyerdynamic, Ltd., Unit 14, Cliffe Industrial Estate Lewes, Sussex BN86JL

**ACCURACY IN AUDIO**

**beyerdynamic**))))

United States: beyerdynamic U.S., 5-05 Burns Avenue, Hicksville, New York 11801 Tel: (516) 935-8000

◁ “It included a mixing console with, of all things, computer routing—at that time totally unheard of. And all for four and ninepence (approx 24p). Regrettably though, it was a complete and utter failure and didn’t work, to the detriment of our first recording session with some Germans who’d come over to the UK specially.”

Pace Electronics folded but the studio retained the name and its present location in Neath Hill local centre, Milton Keynes.

“All that equipment went too, virtually straight after the Germans left. I then zoomed over to Soundcraft saying ‘I need a desk, NOW!!!’. They didn’t know me from Adam but an hour later I walked out of there with a series 4000 console, for which I am eternally grateful. We still had the Brenell *Mini 8!*”

The studio workload increased considerably, due in no small way to the energy and keyboard’s skills provided by Andy Richards then teaching piano and often travelling to the studio from his home town of Stoke-on-Trent.

“He was immensely talented, having incredible command over the synthesiser medium. He went on to work with Trevor Horn for vastly higher sums than we could afford to pay on the Frankie Goes to Hollywood *Relax* single.”

Then Vince Cross, who’d been writing music for and a touring with a contemporary dance troupe, approached Nigel with an album project. This called on the talents of blues singer Melanie Harold and guitarist John O’Connor, latterly of *Star Trekkin* fame. Vince picks up the story.

“It was a compilation of all those songs, which the beatniks of the ‘50s and ‘60s regarded as sacred ground—‘thou shalt not treat these songs in any other way’ type of thing. Nevertheless we gave them a slightly daft treatment. It reached No 2 in the folk charts and *Melody Maker* devoted half of their folk page to saying how dreadful it was. This of course, guaranteed its success.

---

“These buildings were intended, by the Milton Keynes forward planning committee, to be ‘artisans’ workshops. All the rest are either building societies or travel agents, apart from one neighbour. But I’m loathe to describe us as being next door to the guy that makes false teeth!”

---

“It was the idea that one could ‘paint’ with sound using multitrack recording that I got addicted to.”

The compilation album project also led Nigel and Vince into a closer working relationship, wherein Vince composes and scores the music while Nigel takes it that step further using the technology. Following recent refurbishment this now comprises an Otari *MTR-90*, Soundtracs *IL2824* console with *Tracmix* automation. Yamaha *NS10* nearfield monitoring, Tannoys, a variety of keyboards and samplers, sequencers, and racks of effects. These include Yamaha *SPX90* and *REV7*, and units from Lexicon, Rebis, Drawmer, MXR and Bel. There is also Dolby *A* for mixdown. Richard Robinson is the technician and engineer. Both are pleased with the latest refurbishment.

Pegrum: “When it came to re-equipping I had to balance machine against desk. I could’ve purchased, second-hand, any one of a whole range of boards, the name of which alone would’ve brought work into the studio. But I saw the Soundtracs and knew it was a console I could spend 90% of my working life with. And packaged together with the Otari *MTR-90* multitrack I think is a good combination for our niche in the marketplace.”

With windows in both the control room and studio looking directly over the local centre square there is, indeed the atmosphere of a thriving community. People passing by are able to peer into the control room across the reels of the stereo mastering machine or the cymbals of Nigel’s drum kit.

“That triple-glazed window gives a great ambience for drum overheads. And although this studio area isn’t really big enough for a whole ‘live’ band the acoustic isolation achieved by building a complete inner shell could probably handle the noise level.

“I had only a smattering of knowledge regarding studio construction so I read a book on sound studios and tried to

attain the theoretical ideal. These buildings were intended, by the Milton Keynes forward thinking planning committee, to be ‘artisans’ workshops. I think now we’re the nearest thing to that ideal too. All the rest are either building societies or travel agents, apart from one neighbour. But I’m loathe to describe us as being next door to the guy that makes false teeth!

“Isolation from upstairs wasn’t as critical as stopping noise reaching the outside world. We needed to keep our neighbours happy. But our property allocation included the first floor offices and other ground floor rooms for tape duplicating, which is a good bread-and-butter earner. Most of our work in that direction is for computer program duping. In fact, I think we were the first ever to do that, for ICL. They came to us with a computer program on tape and asked us to make six copies. We did and they took the dupes away for testing. They returned and asked for 60, a week after that 600 and a week after 6,000. It’s been increasing ever since. We must have been in right at the very beginning of the computer games boom.

“We also do work for the nearby Open University, Oxford University Press and recently, all the voice recordings for the British Telecom *Healthcall* service. The actress who came in to read couldn’t believe it when she found herself having to talk in great detail about sexual problems, among other things.

“One project which really did help us immensely in developing our engineering and production skills was for Rediffusion. They have a large requirement for background ‘muzak’ which actually consists of cover versions of popular hit records re-recorded as closely to the original sounds as possible. We were given whole lists of titles to be completed in 10 days. Try recreating *Thriller* or the Rolling Stones’ *Undercover*, which sounds like 950 stoned people hitting a lot of things, using, in those days, a Tascam 16-track. *Thriller* was a joke. They probably used 25 *DX7s* MIDI’d together on the original recording. We used a comb and paper! We didn’t sleep a lot but, my goodness, those 10 days a month were fun days.”

The duo have also always had connections with gospel music too, and Nigel’s Plant Life partner Geoff had diversified into video production.

“That has also provided us with a throughput of music for soundtracks for TV commercials. We’ve probably done well over 200 TV ads since we’ve been in these premises, including some for the national networks.”

Although their facilities include a Yamaha *QX5* they admit to rarely resorting to sequencer-based music composition.

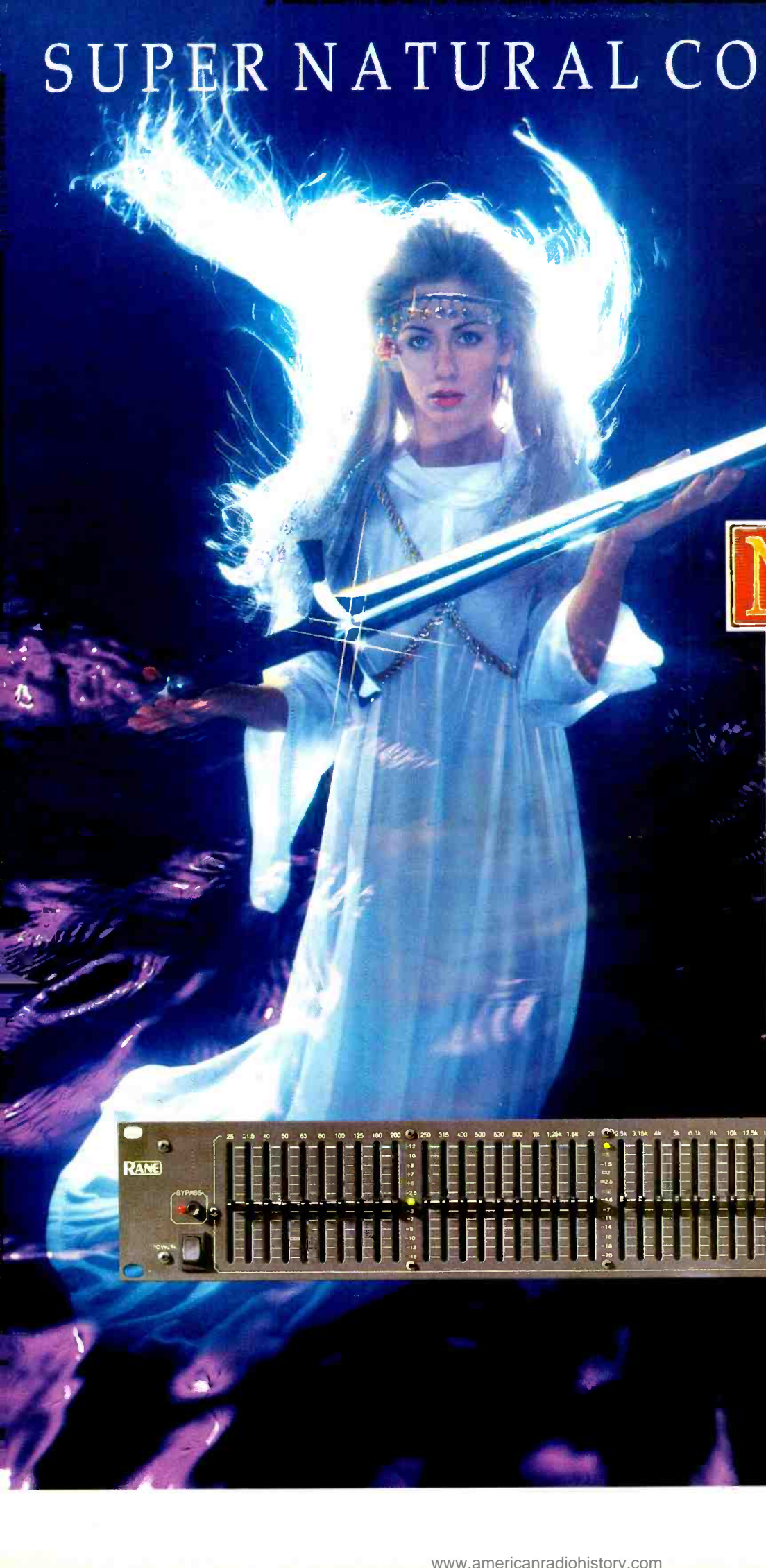
“Mainly because they tend to make everything you do sound like everyone else, we always avoid using it wherever possible. If you have an idea, it’s impossible to realise it, using a sequencer, for about an hour; there’s no immediacy of creativity. We prefer to work the old way. The criterion has always got to be, the time something takes and the quality you’re going to get out. If you’re prejudicing quality by not sequencing then obviously, you should sequence, but if you’re continually laying down brass or other orchestrations, you might as well get good enough at just playing the parts in at the time, and they’ll sound more realistic too. We use real instruments wherever possible, be it a string quartet or violinist. After all, we are protecting ‘live’ music. A ‘Mantovani’ feel is then easily achieved by putting a block of string synths behind the live takes.”

To further enhance ‘naturalness’ in their sounds PACE have recently purchased a *PCM 70*. But, like just about everyone else from home studios upwards, eagerly await DAT mastering.

“We’re particularly interested in the fact that it’s uncomplicated. Most of our work goes out to broadcast companies, both radio and TV, and all they’re interested in is 15 in/s, CCIR, no Dolby. Other digital mastering systems seemed a little too complicated, although they offered greater editing and drop-in capabilities, but on our budget they’re really out of the question. So, for many reasons, DAT looks ideal.

“As with all our other purchases in a long equipment evolution, it will be interesting to see if we can maintain our financial solvency whilst moving up again. With the Soundtracs/Otari combination it was marvellous to hear the sounds coming back off tape and through the board, sounding exactly the same as they’d been recorded. With DAT added to that who knows where the combination will take us?” □  
PACE Recording Studios, 15 Tower Crescent, Neath Hill, Milton Keynes, UK. Tel: 0908 663848.

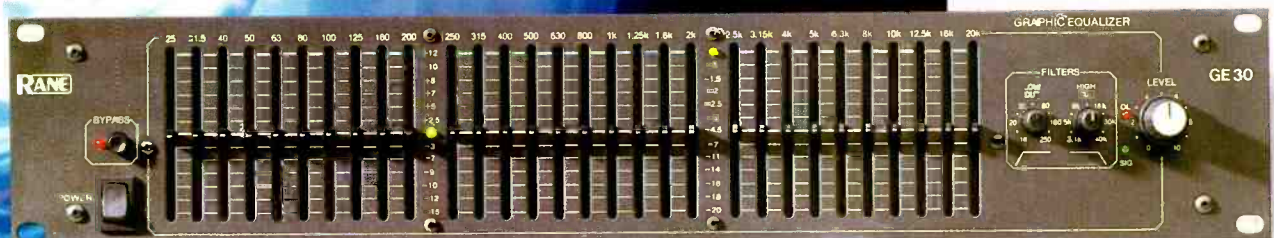
# SUPER NATURAL CONTROL



ature doesn't recognize the ISO centers on graphic equalizers. But with the GE 30 Interpolating Constant-Q Equalizer you maintain proven constant-Q filter performance between ISO centers when two sliders are activated simultaneously. Interaction and unwanted side-effects are minimized.

You'll never have to bother making decisions about boost/cut or cut-only, direct or transformer coupled outputs, terminal strips or three-pin connectors. The GE 30 gives you all these options with the push of a button. Even a steel security cover is standard.

The power of two conventional equalizers in one. Meet your acoustical challenges with the super-natural control of the Rane GE 30.



## RANE

Rane Corporation  
10802-47th Ave. W.,  
Everett, WA 98204.  
(206)355-6000.

# DIGITAL INFORMATION EXCHANGE

The DIE was held for the fourth time in London at the end of last year. David Mellor reports on the changing face of the audio industry

It seems the more information you have about digital technology and applications, the more you need. Perhaps one of the most important abilities of the aware sound engineer is the differentiation between knowledge useful in the workplace and that which is the province of design and production engineers. At the DIE both kinds of knowledge are on offer. Take what you need and file the rest for possible future reference.

Day 1 was devoted to broadcast applications. Like it or not, the previously insular sound and video, studio and broadcast fields are rapidly coming together onto a multi-media common ground and for studio personnel Day 1 offered a fascinating insight into these related fields.

Following a welcome by Ian Jones from HHB\* and a brief introduction from chairman Nick Hopewell-Smith, the first presentation was from Neil Gilchrist of BBC Research on Digital Stereo for Television.

Transmitting digital stereo into the home is not a straightforward matter: 16-bit stereo, as we know and love it in the CD format, is ruled out because it cannot be fitted into the existing bandwidth available for each TV channel. Gilchrist first outlined the possible alternatives, such as the pilot tone system as used in stereo FM radio, which would be susceptible to noise and distortion. Also the Sound in Syncs system, which is already used for programme distribution but which cannot be made compatible with all existing TV receivers.

NICAM 728 is a development of the BBC's NICAM 3 system, which uses near instantaneous digital companding to provide a rugged signal, decodable in a NICAM receiver, yet able to co-exist with the FM mono signal as transmitted currently, and can fit into the television bandwidth. Gilchrist explained how a carrier may have its phase shifted to any of four states to convey blocks of bits, representing the sound signal.

TV viewers in the London area, if they have a NICAM-ready TV or video, can already benefit from unannounced test transmissions in digital stereo. A VHS cassette with NICAM sound played as part of the presentation demonstrated that the system is an order of magnitude better than a conventional VHS audio track and likely also to be superior to so-called 'hi-fi' VCRs.

Mike Bennett of Sony Broadcast, UK, explained how well digital technology is penetrating Eastern Europe. Many countries are recording digitally, in stereo and on multitrack, and are manufacturing CDs. Two problems—it can take up to four years to order a piece of equipment from the West, getting the necessary licences and foreign currency. Also, there are very few CD players as yet, and therefore there is no home market.

Al Hart from Modern Videofilm in Hollywood,

USA, is engaged in bringing that bastion of archaic technology, the film industry, into the late 1980s. Hart explained a few home truths about the 6-track magnetic film recorders currently in use, eg, it can take up to 800 reels of mag film to make up the sound for a feature film, and also how lucky you will be if you are not plagued by problems such as noise and azimuth misalignment. Hart's concern was to get digital technology in the system at a point where it would stop the quality rot—at the dubbing stage.

Although the DIE is not used to seeing participants' home movies, Al Hart's video ('home movie' is his description) of two of Modern Videofilm's sound editors was illuminating. Particularly the use of the *Synclavier* for adding sound effects. The time saved purely in calling up effects is considerable. One man-week of production on the *Synclavier* is equivalent to five or six man-weeks using conventional mag film techniques.

Hart's presentation included examples of how their Sony 3324 multitracks are interfaced with other equipment such as NTSC and PAL video. He also used a diagram showing the 3324 linked

to a Magna-Tech film recorder. It seemed, from what he was saying, a little like matching a Porsche engine to a horse and cart. But as long as mag film remains the standard medium of interchange in the film world, it will be necessary.

John Watkinson's presentation, 'Digital VTR in Practice', clearly explained the basics of the cassette-based D2 format. Also, how tracks may be recorded on tape without a guard band between them by the use of two sets of heads set at slightly different azimuth angles. The recorded track can actually be narrower than the head. Fascinating stuff, and employing technology similar to that of R-DAT—but on a larger scale. Even more fascinating is the prospect that the D2 format could in theory be reconfigured as a 100-track digital audio recorder. "But who would need a hundred tracks?" was John's comment, with one eyebrow raised.

Bill Aitken of Quantel, UK—the company responsible for the famous *Paintbox* video artwork tool—brought with him a showreel demonstrating the capabilities of the *Harry* hard disk-based video effects system. If you think you are getting tired of tricky video effects, this is the one you have to see. Quantel's aim was to produce an editing and effects system which could compete with the naturalness of the film medium. The editing screen display shows 'film clips' which can be electronically cut, joined and processed in a variety of ways.

*HarrySound* is the audio complement to *Harry* and is a hard disk-based audio editing system. Here, the display shows six sound 'reels'—the analogy being with conventional film sound procedures.

Although the *Harry* and *HarrySound* displays traditional methods of operation, the advantage is that sound and vision can be manipulated together, rather than separately as is current practice.

The day ended with Phil Wilton of Sony Broadcast, UK, describing an HDVS (High Definition Video System) production with digital audio of Genesis in concert at Wembley Stadium. Two large HDVS monitors were wheeled in and the lights dimmed. The difference in picture quality between HDVS and old-fashioned PAL has to be seen to be believed. Phil's argument was that such picture quality demands the highest possible sound quality, and judging by the interest the system generated, the audience took the message to heart.

Day 2 started with Bob Ludwig of Masterdisk, USA, giving us an update on mastering in the US. A series of colourful pie-charts showed the audience the increasing proportion of Masterdisk's business coming from digital—as one might expect. As well as confirming what we knew already, Ludwig's presentation was packed with interesting details that you probably wouldn't



Cary Fischer of Sony

This letter was recently received by  
AMEK, unsolicited and without  
prompting.

**Greene Street Recording, Inc.**  
112 Greene Street New York, NY 10012  
(212) 226-4278

For The Attention Of Nick Franks,  
Amek Systems and Controls Ltd.,  
New Islington Mill, Regent Trading Estate,  
Oldfield Road, Salford, M5 4SX

Dear Nick,

I've enclosed samples of the first commercially released product recorded and/or mixed on the APC 1000. Did you realize two of the hottest records in the world right now are products of your fantastic console?

"The Right Stuff" by Vanessa Williams has been in our top ten for quite a while now, and the Public Enemy LP was certified gold in ten days and entered the British charts at number 8!

I've also enclosed the RIOT LP and even though the record charted for two and a half months- it happens to be Rod Hui's (Greene Streets head eng.) and my first experience with the APC which was quite impressive.

I've also put in some letters we received from clients so you can see for yourself what they, in their own words feel about working with this console.

The APC continues to upset the status quo in New York with it's incredible sonics and automation. In the short time our new room has been on line, Keith Richards, Ziggy Marley, Steve Dante, Aretha Franklin, Chaka Kahn, The Bee Gees, and Run DMC have all been in working without a problem.

Now, based on the first nine months on line, it's clear from client reaction and the quality and success of the records that have come out of Greene Street's new room that the APC 1000 really does deliver on all ends.

I'll keep you posted on further progress and reactions to the APC, and in the meanwhile regards to everyone there.

Yours truly,

  
Steve Loeb, Pres.  
Greene St. Recording

Greene Street were the first in the world to purchase the AMEK APC1000. To be the first to buy "new technology" is always a risky business, but it is clear that their commercial judgement was correct.

The list of APC1000 owners is now growing fast as more people become aware of the creative and commercial possibilities from this powerful tool.

Contact us now and find out more about what we can do for you.

# AMEK APC 1000



Head Office, Factory and Sales: Amek Systems and Controls Limited, New Islington Mill, Regent Trading Estate, Oldfield Road, Salford M5 4SX, England. Telephone: 061-834 6747. Telex: 668127 AMEK G. Fax: 061-834 0593.

AMEK/TAC US Operations: 10815 Burbank Blvd, North Hollywood, CA 91601. Telephone: 818/508 9788. Fax: 818/508 8619

London Office: AMEK at HHB, 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU. Telephone: 01-960 2144



# Try finding these on any similarly priced tape recorder

- Chase Lock Synchroniser
- Dynamic Offset Adjustment
- 80-bit Accuracy
- Offset Calculation
- Multi-standard Time Code Generator
- BVE-900 Editor Control
- Video Reference
- Edit Rehearsal and Execution



Many tape recorder manufacturers would regard most of these additional features as 'extras'.

Not Sony.

We believe that when you buy a centre-track timecode recorder it should come complete with all the functions a real 'professional' would insist upon.

Just make a price-performance comparison and see why the APR-5003V is so far ahead...

A synchronizer built-in as standard which is more compact, saves money and eliminates the need for additional messy wiring... dynamic bitbump accurate to 1/80th of a frame, plus perfect synchronization of sound and pictures with half-millisecond precision... a 16 bit microprocessor controlled alignment keyboard conveniently located behind a flip down cover...

## SONY®

Sony Broadcast Ltd., Belgrave House, Basing View, Basingstoke, Hampshire RG21 2LA, United Kingdom. Telephone (0256) 55 0 11. Telex 85 84 24

It all adds up to the superb sound quality and reliability that only Sony can give you – offered at a price for which any other manufacturer would only give you the real basics.

The Sony APR-5003V, it's everything you'll ever need.

For further information on this product or to be contacted by the Sony organisation in your country complete this coupon and send to:  
Bryan Freer, Marketing Services, Sony Broadcast Ltd.,  
Belgrave House, Basing View, Basingstoke RG21 2LA SS/2/89

Name \_\_\_\_\_

Position \_\_\_\_\_

Company \_\_\_\_\_

Address \_\_\_\_\_

Tel No. \_\_\_\_\_



hear about elsewhere, such as the fact that Masterdisk do more business with the Mitsubishi X80 than with the more recent X86. Also, out of 1,000 mastering projects, only 11 came in the Dolby SR format.

Ludwig's talk was entertaining, and a useful insight into what is happening in this particular section of the audio industry.

David Ward of Mitsubishi, UK, contrasted different methods of music recording, looking from the perspective of a manufacturer of digital multitrack. Three basic types were defined: the tape transport type of recorder, which would include systems like the Solid State Logic 01, which behave in a similar manner to a tape machine remote although actually hard disk-based; type two is the desk top multifunction terminal with hard disk and RAM, where the features depend on what the manufacturer considers important; type three would be the MIDI-controlled keyboard, where the musical information is pre-recorded (sampled) or synthesised, and recording takes place by logging MIDI data.

Ward brought things down to basics by asking what it was that all these recording methods had to do? It was to capture spontaneous musical creativity. The advantage of multitrack is that at the current state of development it is a better artistic tool and imposes fewer constraints than hard disk systems. The point was made that you didn't necessarily have to choose one or the other, perhaps a combination of systems may be more appropriate.

An interesting point was raised, during questions on this presentation, on the subject of noise reduction for digital. Apparently, people are using NR to gain a worthwhile lowering of the noise floor. Other advantages are that at low levels, it can simulate bits being used to describe the signal. Also, sources of noise reduction error are removed by using a digital recorder with a flat frequency response, and having a low noise level to start with. Is there a possibility we may see a noise reduction system dedicated to digital recording?

What Jeff Baxter, ex-Steely Dan member, was doing speaking at the DIE seemed to be a good question—before he took the rostrum. Apart from extolling the virtues of low cost recording, as in the Akai 12-channel DR 1200, he stimulated a flurry of questions from the floor.

The second of John Watkinson's excellent presentations was on the subject of hard disks—a topic of increasing interest. A hard disk is pretty much like a floppy disk in concept, except it is totally enclosed, built to tighter tolerances, and has several disks stacked up on one common spindle. Digital audio can be recorded on the disk, with an access time to any part of the recording less than 10 ms. Compare that with tape.

A hard disk can be looked upon as a bucket for data representing digital audio. The same hard disk could contain one long track, or several shorter tracks. The only limit to the potential number of tracks is the rate at which data can be read out.

To a hard disk recording system, it doesn't matter where the data is located on the disk. Editing, or crossfading two takes together, is only a matter of reading out the data from the takes in a different way. The existing data doesn't have to be changed, only the instructions on what to do with it need be stored. Limitations arise when you need to do more processing on the data than the system can cope with. For example, a 4-track crossfade at 0.99x normal speed takes a lot of computing power.

Day 2 also included Carl Schofield explaining the *Audio Tablet* hard disk-based editor, Karl Otto Bader on Studer's DASH editor, and Steve Jagger with an informative description of the AMS/Calrec *Logic 1* and the reasoning behind it.

Day 3: It seems that the most talked about presentations are the ones that generate debate between the audience and the speaker. That point was obviously understood by Cary Fischer who explained the key features of the new Sony 3348 48-track recorder, and then pretended not to know of a sensible use for one of them.

The 3348 is the fulfilment of the promise of the multitrack DASH format, filling in the spaces left on the tape by the 24-track 3324. Twenty-four tracks of digital audio may be recorded on the 3324, and then the tape put on a 3348 and tracks 25 to 48 recorded. Or looking at it the other way round, 48 tracks can be recorded on the 3348, and then tracks 1 to 24 can be replayed without



Alan Jubb of Neve, UK



Sam Toyoshima

difficulty on the 3324. Fischer usefully explained that this was not clever trickery but simply the full exploitation of the DASH format as originally devised.

Extra features include a 20 s RAM memory, which can be used to relocate audio on the tape (John Watkinson speculated during questions whether future options might include a hard disk!). Also there is something known as 'digital ping pong' whereby any combination of two tracks may be digitally copied, with no processing delay, to any other combination of two tracks. Ideas from the floor on what use this might be put to included making safety back ups before drop-ins (but surely the autolocator provides a non-destructive rehearse function?) and making compilations of vocal takes in the digital domain (losing the level matching abilities of going through the console). A third proposed use was re-ordering tracks to make the track sheet neater. My guess is that the function is there so that important tracks can be relocated to tracks 1 to 24 if necessary for playback on a 3324.

Alan Jubb of Neve, UK, gave a history of *MADI*—proposed standard format for multichannel digital interface. *MADI* is the brainchild of engineers from Mitsubishi, Neve, Sony and SSL. Jubb explained how it was thought that the take up of digital multitrack was being slowed by the difficulty of transferring digital audio from one format to another. The *MADI* standard had to meet several criteria: a high probability of industry acceptance; based on readily available components and not on proprietary designs of *MADI* group companies; a short development time; economic implementation; transparency to the AES/EBU interface; at least 32-channel capability.

Jubb gave an informative and interesting explanation of this important topic.

Sam Toyoshima, well-known for his studio designs, followed, giving a report on what is happening in the Japanese record market and recording industry and the place of digital audio in Japan. His presentation ended with examples of the different types of music popular in Japan, together with photos of some Tokyo studios.

John Stadius of Soundtracs, UK, and Dave Whittaker of Harman UK presented what they called the 'New Way' of recording using a *Direct-to-Disk* recording system and a relatively low-cost high quality mixing console such as the Soundtracs *Eric*.

Richard Salter of Sony Broadcast, UK explained the 'Total Sony' concept they use within the company. Basically, the object is to have the ability to use all the vast resources of the Sony company in any division. For instance, expertise in the video or domestic audio fields can be put to use in the professional audio division where appropriate.

One product of this collaboration is the *SDP 1000*, a prototype digital equaliser demonstrated by Andy Tait. It features comprehensive parametric EQ and filters, together with a dynamics section. Most important is the user interface consisting of a workstation-type unit with a tracker ball, and a very useable video display. You can see and hear the EQ and dynamics curves you are creating. Timecode-based automation is also a feature of this unit.

The final presentation was by Paul Lidbetter on Neve's development tool, *Casper*. With *Casper*, Lidbetter demonstrated the effects of instantaneous switching of gain and EQ, also the offensive nature of 'zipper' noise in digital faders. Of course, Neve's solutions to these problems were demonstrated too.

Day 3 concluded with another demonstration of HDVS, for the benefit of the many studio people who had missed out on Day 1.

**Summary:** If there are conclusions to be drawn from the three days of the Digital Information Exchange, the most important might be that video may no longer be considered as a poor relation to sound (or vice versa). The developments in this parallel field are going to make a difference to the way we handle audio. Advances in technology are increasingly pushing forward the rate of change in sound engineering practice. If many of these developments are first appearing as by-products of video recording and processing techniques then we must be aware of them at their earliest stages. With intelligent presentations and useful questioning from the floor, the DIE will continue to be an important source of information. □

\*The Digital Information Exchange is sponsored by HHB Hire & Sales and Sony Broadcast in association with *Studio Sound*. *Pro Sound News* and *Broadcast Systems Engineering*.

The House of Lords has now said Britons can join the rest of the world and read *Spycatcher*. For many people the experience will be a let down. But those with an interest in audio technology may find the book well worth reading, simply because of the hilarious nonsense author Peter Wright spouts.

If we are to believe what he says, Wright worked during the war on demagnetising ships to fool mines. In 1949, he was with Marconi, researching radar. Switching allegiance to MI5 and MI6, Wright's first job was to develop new microphones and look into ways of getting sound reflections from office furniture. His description of this work is extraordinarily muddled.

In 1951, the Americans had just debugged their ambassador's office in Moscow. They found a microphone-transmitter by using the standard howlround technique of sweeping the room with a variable frequency receiver, which feeds back when it matches the transmission frequency—like a microphone too near a loudspeaker. Wright refers to the howl frequency as “1800 MH”. He describes the bug as a metal mushroom with diaphragm and aerial. By tightening a metal plate he was able to tune the signal to “800 megacycles”.

Wright explains that when soundwaves impact on a taut surface, thousands of harmonics are created. He muddles together the behaviour of sound and electromagnetic radio signals, talking about activating the microphone by microwaves. Perhaps he is trying to describe the technique of beaming microwave signals at a target, which converts the signals into useful electrical power, just as a piece of metal inadvertently left in a microwave oven will spark alarmingly.

But elsewhere, Wright says, he spent “a lot of time researching ways in which innocuous objects, like ashtrays or ornaments, could be modified to respond to soundwaves when radiated with microwaves”.

Of course sound can be gathered with a parabolic reflector but only where the wavelengths are less than the aperture of the dish. NBC used large parabolic reflector microphones in 1931 during a broadcast from the Philadelphia Metropolitan Opera House, to pick up the sound of soloists. Making something secret does not alter the laws of physics. Even with a 1 metre dish response falls off below 1 kHz.

To bug a room at Claridges Hotel, in which Nikita Khrushchev was staying, Wright says he used a telephone tap activated using “shortwave high-frequency megacycles”. It is hard to imagine any scientist or genuine electronics expert using such sloppy terminology. But this is exactly how he repeatedly describes himself.

When Wright talks mysteriously about ashtrays or ornaments modified to “reflect sound” and “respond... when radiated with microwaves” he may well be trying to explain a well known phenomenon. When microwaves resonate in a tuned cavity they can be modulated by movement of a membrane which seals the cavity. If the membrane is vibrated by soundwaves the device becomes a microphone.

Ten years ago, in his book *Inside Story*, Chapman Pincher gave a very clear description of

## Barry Fox

### A question is thrown over the bugging expertise of *Spycatcher*

this technology. The Kremlin had presented the supposedly bug-proof American Embassy in Moscow with a memorial plaque. Inside there was a resonant chamber and diaphragm. The Russians beamed powerful microwave radiation into the building from across the street. This excited the resonant chamber while the diaphragm vibrated in sympathy with speech soundwaves in the room. The modulated microwaves were then picked up by a Russian receiver outside. So anyone talking in the room was bugged. The system was widely used by the KGB, which not unnaturally alarmed Western diplomats when they found they were being bathed in potentially dangerous microwave radiation.

It would have been fairer on *Spycatcher* readers if Peter Wright and his collaborator had simply quoted from Pincher's book, instead of confusing the issue with their own garbled descriptions of well-known technology.

When MI6 interrogated Kim Philby in 1955, Wright wanted to get “as high a quality recording as possible” so he obtained a BBC microphone. Then he put it underneath the floor boards and fed the signal by telephone line to Leconfield House, where the sound was recorded on dictaphone cylinders and acetate discs. All this must have seriously degraded the sound of the microphone, apparently for absolutely no point whatsoever, because with three MI6 interrogators quizzing him, Philby was hardly unaware of what was going on.

Wright then spent years developing a device called a MOP. This, he says grandly, makes a microphone cable do two jobs at once. It transmits captured sound and receives power. MOP, says Wright, “promised to revolutionise MI6 activity by removing the extra leads, which are always likely to betray a covert microphoning operation”. The revolutionary device was “eventually successfully manufactured” by MI6.

The phantom powering of microphones is as old as the telephone itself. DC power travels down all telephone wires, where it is modulated by the carbon or capacitor microphone in the handset.

Bell Labs in the USA was using a high quality capacitor microphone for broadcasting in 1928. German firms were making them for Europe in the 1930s. The BBC had them. The DC supply came down the audio cable from batteries or a rectifier.

By the time Wright was beaver away on MOP, the EMI laboratory at Hayes had already made a portable mixing console, for early stereo recordings. Each microphone input had a switchable DC supply. Wright should have been aware of EMI, at least.

Facing the problem of transcribing a bug recording in which several people are speaking

into the same microphone, Wright went to an audio show at Olympia. There he bought a domestic tape recorder, designed for early stereo tapes made by EMI.

The left and right channel recording heads were separate and spaced slightly apart. When playing a stereo tape made on a similar machine, all is well. But playing a mono tape will produce the same sound twice, delayed by a few milliseconds. Wright says the echo effect from his “binaural tape enhancer” made “even the worst tapes much easier to understand”.

It is well-known that jumbled recordings sound clearer in stereo, because two microphones have provided two sound perspectives. To check Wright's claim I built a system that mimicked Wright's. It had a Dolby cinema Surround Sound decoder to give a delay, variable between 15 ms and 30 ms, on one channel. Listening on headphones to poor quality radio speech, I found that using the delay made things even worse.

During the war French Resistance workers found out how to listen to BBC broadcasts, which were being jammed by the Germans. They used two radio sets, each tuned to a different station broadcasting the same programme. Although both stations were jammed the speech on each was the same, whereas the random noise of jamming interference was different. So the speech stood slightly proud of the noise.

British Signals engineers discovered by chance that the clarity of speech was further enhanced, if the signal from one transmitter happened to be very slightly delayed by the extra time taken for the electric signal to travel by land line from the BBC's studios to different transmitters. It put an ‘edge’ on the sound of speech, which helps it cut through noise. Because electric signals travel so fast in a wire, the delay between even widely-spaced transmitters is in the order of 1 ms or less. Mechanical delays, as created by the use of a 2-head tape recorder, are much longer and create a different effect, more like a stutter or echo.

Wright claims that it was he who suggested to Sir Roger Hollis, Director-General of MI5, how a radio receiver can be traced. Any receiver contains an oscillator. It produces a high frequency signal, which is mixed with the radio signals to create a ‘beat’ signal of lower frequency. Unless it is very carefully screened (as in military equipment) the receiver also transmits. (Wright wrongly says it radiates “soundwaves”.)

Looking for a spy receiving Morse from Moscow, MI5 built a van with plastic sides, transparent to radio signals, and fitted it with a receiver tuned to detect oscillator signals. Wright and his team parked near Clapham Common. They knew the transmission only lasted 20 minutes and tried to track it down by driving north, south, east and west, listening for the signal to become fainter or stronger.

In telling this tale, Wright appears blissfully ignorant of the fact that in the '30s the Post Office was using exactly the same technique to track down people without radio licences. Since the '50s the system has been used to trace unlicensed TV sets.

Spies Peter and Helen Kroger used a high speed

transmission technique, similar to that used by Germans during the last war. A message is recorded on to tape and played at high speed. The received signal is recorded on tape, which is then slowed down for replay. Wright talks about a bottle of magnetic oxide being used to print the Morse from the high speed message on to a tape, so that it could be read without being transferred to a tape recorder and slowed down. It is a well-known technique in the recording industry to display the magnetic pattern on a tape by coating it with iron dust or liquid suspension. Cut and splice video edits were once done this way.

But Wright describes it as a "new technique", which explained why he had failed to detect any transmissions to the Kroger house.

Why coating tape with iron dust instead of playing it on a recorder should conceal a transmission, is not explained. Later, Wright says MI5 was unable to detect the Krogers' transmissions, because they were at high speed. High speed transmission reduces the time needed on air. This makes detection more difficult but not impossible.

When the Russian Embassy in Ottawa burned down, the Canadian Security Service decided to bug the new one while it was being built. On Wright's advice the Canadians buried microphone cables in a 1/8 m of concrete. MI5, he said, had developed a new thin cable that gave off far less electromagnetic radiation. But microphone cables carry low level electrical signals and are screened with metal braid to prevent external interference corrupting the wanted signal. The amount of radiation leaking out from a good quality screened cable is so slight that they can be run alongside one another, without any mutual interference. Wright and MI5 need only to have talked to the BBC.

A cable relaying a "broad band radio frequency tap" is fitted with "special blocking condensers... to ensure it was one directional". Perhaps he means filters.

In a bugging situation, metal window frames "dampen the electromagnetic field emitted by the microphones", although an air path carries sound. Even if the microphones did emit radio waves, surely they would leak through the sound path.

And so it goes on, as Wright skates over technologies he appears not to understand. If the author were the trained scientist he repeatedly and immodestly claims, how can he offer so many garbled explanations and use such clumsy terms?

One possible answer is that Wright grossly overestimates his own abilities. Either he is fantasising over his responsibilities, or possibly he was able to bluff his old school tie superiors, who had absolutely no technical expertise. Because of secrecy, no-one outside was in a position to tell Wright he was bluffing. With an uncontrolled budget and an obsession over secrecy, MI5 could afford to re-invent wheels far less efficient than those already in everyday use by broadcasters and recording engineers.

Or perhaps, the whole farrago is a deliberate charade, designed to disinform. Get someone to write a book about a few open secret scandals, drop in a few selected red-herrings and try very publicly, but unsuccessfully, to suppress it. □

## SMALL WONDER!

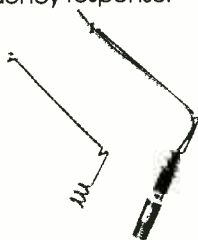
The Shure SM98 is a tiny condenser mic that outperforms larger, more expensive units. It has been hailed as the best small microphone available. Now, a broad range of accessories—several unique—tailor the SM98 to a host of problem-solving applications:

Actual size



### NEW Supercardioid polar modifier

Far more than an "accessory", this unique unit makes the SM98 two microphones in one! It changes the pickup pattern from standard cardioid to a symmetrical supercardioid pattern *without* significantly changing the SM98's desirable frequency response.



### Hanging adapter

Permits hanging the SM98 at a nearly ideal 45-degree downward angle. Excellent for choirs and vocal groups.



### NEW "Keen Clamps"

Acclaimed by pro musicians as the best solution for miking saxophones and brass instruments. Mounts the SM98 (or other) microphones directly on the bell for freedom of movement. Won't damage the instrument.



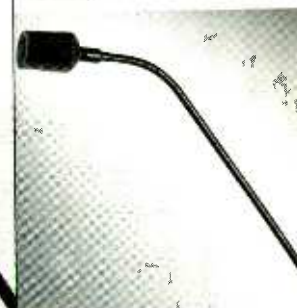
### Pop filter kit

Dual function: reduces breath noises while protecting the SM98 against theft with a locking collar. Pop filter and locking collar may also be used independently.



### Drum mount

Flexible gooseneck and adjustable height angle allows the drummer to mount an SM98 on virtually any drum rim and position it to suit his particular style. Professional black matte finish.



### 18-inch gooseneck

Mounts like a standard gooseneck—just plug in—requires no additional wiring. An excellent choice for meeting rooms, podiums, pulpits—anywhere a top quality unobtrusive microphone is required.

## MINI MICROPHONE SYSTEM



Shure Brothers Inc.

222 Hartrey Ave., Evanston, IL 60602-3696 U.S.A.

Telex 4330191 / Fax (312) 866-2279

**I**t was a mild day in Los Angeles, June 1991. The last decade of the century of technology had begun. Todd Smith felt good all over. He had worked very hard to build his new studio. He had fought a tough battle to locate in the quiet Los Angeles suburb of Burbank. He had argued successfully that there was a business trip on the main drag, Ventura Boulevard, a block away. The building that he had renovated had lived most of its 28-year existence as a neighbourhood convenience market. Now it was going to help make the most beautiful music in the city.

He had spared no expense in rebuilding the market into a studio. He was a firm believer in the new 'small studio' revolution and had decided to achieve digital recording capability and multitrack mixing capacity with the new high quality, less-expensive hardware that was mass produced for the so-called 'home' studio. He would have DATs, 12-track digital recorders using 8 mm video cassettes, dual 8-channel digital consoles automated with a personal computer. He would also have greater mixing capacity than analogue consoles. He also wanted the building itself to have every possible convenience as well as business necessity. The remote van would enter and leave the building noiselessly via a superb new silenced roll-up garage door. All the computers in the facility used the new cordless keyboards. The architect was given a free hand as was his studio business manager. The end result was a superb mix of form and function.

The first session in the new facility was to be Todd's day of triumph. An up and coming folk/country group was ready to roll in Studio Two. A post-production session was set up in Studio Four with its state-of-the-art surround sound decoding monitoring system. The office was busy and all of it made Todd feel as if every one of his dreams had reached fruition. All of the equipment had been 'shaken down' the night before and nothing could spoil this ultimate moment. Both sessions were well underway when the first sign of trouble reared its ugly head. Studio Four had progressed in the session to the second 'cut' on the agenda when an intense crackling sound appeared very briefly on all of the tracks. A complete run down would not duplicate the noise, yet 40 minutes later as tape rolled again, the crackling returned for another brief encore. Compounding this, Studio Two began to complain about a loud buzz that cut through all the tracks at their inputs. The buzz was intermittent but the 'techs' thought it happened only when Studio Four was in production. Then to top it all a series of momentary 'zaps' sounding like a munchkin's chainsaw entered the audio channels in both 'on-air' studios. These connected sounds ran almost continually for about 10 minutes then stopped cold. Todd had called his business manager out of the office to hear the cacophony but it had all stopped before he entered the room. The two just stared at each other. Todd sat down with his head in his hands.

Now, the first of you to solve this puzzle will win the right to try to prevent this *Electronic Nightmare on Studio Street* from happening. You think 'Freddy of the knives as fingers' is

---

## Martin Polon

---

### Things that go bump in the studio. A warning of the effects of RF interference. Comment from our US columnist

---

frightening? You should see the politicians and lobbyists who are threatening to destroy the sanctity of the frequency spectrum and make RF pollution equal in impact to its land-based cousin. The problem above emanates from the likelihood for newly won freedom of electronic equipment makers in the 1990s to use the entire frequency spectrum with significantly lessened restriction. There is a strong possibility of a sell-out in the United States. This would impose a set of eased standard limits that apply to all unlicensed RF applications without review as a way of reducing the amount of regulation needed, as well as pleasing the powerful lobbyists from the consumer electronics makers. This sorry state of affairs appears to be on a non-reconcilable course that will unleash the productive powers of the Far East to bombard the United States with a whole new range of wireless products.

**O**h yes, the answer to the studio owner's problems above. The new high-power remote for the garage door opener caused the crackling in Studio Four: the wireless remote on the vectoring of the surround sound decoder in Four interfered with the equipment in Studio Two; and the cordless keyboard on the office PC blasted into both studios as and whenever it was being used. This fictional narrative is not very far from reality with today's lax spectrum pollution standards. According to scores of experts who have filed testimony with the US Federal Communications Commission (FCC) on this topic, after the revision of the rules, the likelihood for just this kind of interference will increase by several thousands of percent.

What specifically is happening is the combination of an effort by the budget deficit-ridden US. To reduce its workload in dealing with requests for each product working low-power RF and a quantum jump in manufacturers who think the bands should be wide open for low power RF devices. But what constitutes low power and by whose definition? Everybody has a different agenda and the audio industry has no agenda at all. The consumer electronics manufacturers and business equipment manufacturers want to solve the problems of directionality posed by the superb non-polluting optical links that have served to handle remote controls, etc, to date. The

government agency wants to clear its staff of having to process each usage of the frequency spectrum by low power devices. On some levels, the political thrust of deregulating has made it fashionable to consider dropping all but the most rudimentary controls. This is not an indictment of the FCC's technical staff but rather of the politics of the Commission's appointed leadership, whose direction has been to favour business over regulation as a kind of party politic.

A long-time observer of the US electronics industry commented on the current state of affairs: "The big Japanese and Korean equipment makers as well as the OEM job shops in Hong Kong, Singapore and Taiwan are foaming at the mouth to start using RF for remote control and for remote signal transmission. An enormous range of products is already in the pipeline just waiting for the FCC to open the floodgates.

Wireless earphones, remote controls on everything from combination microwave ovens/colour TV sets—the couch potato special to lawnmowers, remote keyboards for computers at home and in the office, wireless loudspeakers, wireless security system components, wireless elderly safety call units, wireless child trackers, etc. Nobody knows how these things will affect any other user in the same band or even the spectrum. They are clearly going to increase background noise and the power level will allow reception anywhere from 75 to 250 ft. Worse, the allowed levels for unintentional RF radiation from devices such as touch-on lamps, toys and other devices will be the same as for unlicensed transmitters.

"There are Japanese companies that have broadcast product divisions that will be directly impacted by the new RF wireless remotes on TV sets. The consumer products division is bigger, wants the greater range offered by the RF remote over optical remotes and will do anything it can to sell the assigned product. The broadcast/audio division will find its wireless mics interfered with, its amplifiers and mixers inhibited by unwanted pick-up and so on and so forth."

The impact on foreign marketplaces could be equally as devastating. It would be nice to think that this lunacy would stop at America's door but that would be wishful thinking indeed. The large consumer electronics equipment and office computer makers will push these features worldwide since consumers want the longer range and convenience offered by RF products. It is such a shame that a few cranky customers have made the manufacturers overly sensitive to the minor range and directivity problems of infra red devices. The use of invisible light allows unlimited control and communications options, yet poses no threat to any other electronic device nor causes spectrum pollution. Unfortunately, in the minds of the CE equipment makers, RF remote control and RF signal linkages have the same brawny 'macho' as 300 W/channel power amplifiers for the home and have about the same amount of real justification. The appropriate foreign governments will be petitioned to allow the use of such devices and the justification will always be the same: "They use it in America and it works just fine." So if the equipment makers

# STUDIO SOUND

AND BROADCAST ENGINEERING

# 1988

*A Year in Focus*



**G**enetic's Martin Rushent relaxing with the studio's new Mitsubishi X86 2-Track Digital Recorder. The X86 joins the Mitsubishi X850 32-Track Digital Recorder purchased by Genetic earlier in the year.

Don't you wish you had a  
Mitsubishi ?



**MITSUBISHI PRO AUDIO GROUP**

Unit 13, Alban Park, Hatfield Road,  
St. Albans, Hertfordshire AL4 0JJ. Tel: 0727 40584

# Index to Volume 30

A guide to features, reviews, etc, published during 1988 together with brief reference to content. In the right hand column, the first two digits refer to the month of publication and the rest, the page number. Three of our major contributors also give their views on events past and trends for the future

## Address changes

Amek, New Islington Mill, Regent Trading Estate, Oldfield Road, Salford M5 4SX, UK. Audio Kinetics US, PO Box 1260, Carmel, NY 10512, USA. Tel: (914) 225-0380. Fax: (914) 225-0382. Telex: 9102502437.  
 Audio Services Corp, 10639 Riverside Drive, North Hollywood, CA 91602, USA.  
 Audioscope Srl, Via Giulio Cesare Cordara, 32, 00179 Rome, Italy. Tel: 6 794 4889.  
 Barge Records, UK. Tel: 051-493 1166.  
 BSS Audio, Unit 5, Merlin Centre, Acrewood Way, St Albans, Herts AL4 0JY, UK. Tel: 0727 45242. Fax: 0727 45277.  
 Cable Technology, Unit 9, Enterprise Court, Park Farm, Wellingborough, Northants, UK. Tel: 0933 674800  
 Canadian Instruments & Electronics, Blenheim Industrial Estate, Bulwell, Nottingham, UK.  
 C-Syrinx, Wiener Strasse 291, 8051 Graz, Austria. Tel: 0316 6 22 10.  
 D&R UK, 5 Fulmer Drive, Gerrards Cross, Bucks SL9 7HH, UK. Tel: 0753 884319. Fax: 0753 889133.  
 D&R USA, 1720 Chip 'N Dale Drive, Arlington, TX 76012, USA. Tel: (817) 548-1677. Fax: (817) 277-6066.  
 DSP, Wiener Strasse 291, 8051 Graz, Austria. Tel: 0316 6 22 10.  
 Fabritrak, Fabritrak House, 21 High Street, Redbourn, St Albans, Herts AL3 7LE, UK. Tel: 058 285 4626.  
 Fane Nederland, Julianaparklaan 2, 3534 AN Utrecht, The Netherlands. Tel: 030 421142/421162. Fax: 030 435004.  
 FM Music, 129 Walham Green Court, Moore Park Road, Fulham Broadway, London SW6 2DG, UK. Tel: 01-381 0108.  
 Hinton Instruments, Oldford, Nr Frome, Somerset BA11 2NN, UK. Tel: 0373 51927. Fax: 0373 830679.  
 HM Electronics, 6675 Mesa Ridge Road, San Diego, CA 92121, USA. Tel: (619) 535-6060.

Jay Cee Music, UK. Tel: 051-493 1166. 2/12  
 Lakeside Associates, 1540 East First Street, Suite 243, Santa Ana, CA 92701, USA. Tel: (714) 836-6496. 7/12  
 Larking Audio, 15 Cam Square, Wilbury Way, Hitchin, Herts SG4 0TZ, UK. Tel: 0462 422466. 9/28  
 London Microphone Centre (LMC), Unit 10, Acton Vale Industrial Park, Cowley Road, London W3 7QE, UK. Tel: 01-743 4680. Fax: 01-749 9875. 12/16  
 Master Blaster Europe, Nijverheidswig 13, PO Box 275, 3760 AG Soest, The Netherlands. Tel: 2155 20101. Fax: 2155 22806. 7/12  
 McKenzie Acoustics, 286 Bradford Road, Batley, W Yorks WF17 5PW, UK. Tel: 0924 477102. Fax: 0924 471799. 10/18  
 Musicable, Park House, 20 Park Close, Pinxton, Notts NG16 6QQ, UK. Tel: 0773 861690. 9/28  
 Musicomp, 3 Petley Road, London W6 9SU, UK. Tel: 01-386 8019. 10/18  
 Neve Electronics, 260 W 52nd Street, Suite 25E, New York, NY 10019, USA. Tel: (212) 956-6464. 1221 16th Avenue South, Nashville, TN 37212, USA. Tel: (615) 329-9584. 7/12  
 Porky's Mastering Services, 55-59 Shaftesbury Avenue, London W1 7AA, UK. Tel: 01-494 3131/5. 8/8  
 Professional Sound Corp, 10639 Riverside Drive, North Hollywood, CA 91602, USA. 4/14  
 Rebel Audio, 286 Great North Road, Five Dock, NSW 2046, Australia. Tel: 02 713-6866. Fax: 02 713-1727. 6/18  
 Roland UK, Amalgamated Drive, West Cross Centre, Brentford, Middx TW8 9EZ, UK. Tel: 01-568 4578 (music sales); 01-847 5665 (digital group sales); 01-568 1247 (general/customer services). 9/28  
 Sony Belgium, Luchtschipstraat 55, B-1130 Brussels, Belgium. Tel: 02 721 49 50. Fax: 02 721 38 43. Telex: 62686. 6/18  
 SSL, Oxford, UK. Tel. 0865 842300. Fax: 0865 842118. 12/16  
 Stage Accompany (UK) Ltd, 14-16 Deacons Lane, Ely, Cambs CB7 4PS, UK. Tel: 0353 2278. Fax: 0353 67637. 4/14

Stirling Audio Systems, Kimberley Road, Kilburn, London NW6 7SF, UK. Tel: 01-625 4515. 5/16  
 Stirling Audio Studio Centre. UK. Tel: 01-624 6000. 6/18  
 Studiospares, 61/63 Rochester Place, Camden Town, London NW1 9JU, UK. Tel: 01-485 4908. Order desk: 01-482 1692. 10/18  
 Synergetic Audio Concepts (Syn-Aud-Con), Rt 1, Box 267, Norman, IN 47264, USA. Tel: (812) 995-8212. 8/8  
 Tapetalk, UK. Tel: 0908 274466. 5/16  
 Tapetalk, 30 Brampton Centre, Brampton Road, Wash-upon-Dearne, Rotherham, South Yorks S63 6BB, UK. Tel: 0709 878623. 8/8  
 The Sound Department, Unit A1, Askew Crescent Workshops, Askew Crescent, London W12, UK. Tel: 01-740 1313. 3/19  
 The Sound Practice, The Studio, Spring Street, Rugby, Warwicks CV21 3HH, UK. Tel: 0788 541133 (multi-line). 3/19  
 Totalsystems (Tendrshaw), 41 Windermere Avenue, Kempshott, Basingstoke, Hants RG22 5JH, UK. Tel: 0256 468555. Telex: 858893. Fax: 0252 620729. 4/14  
 Turbosound, Star Road, Partridge Green, West Sussex RH13 5EZ, UK. Tel: 0403 711447. 9/28  
 Vitavox, 5 Elstree Way, Borehamwood, Herts WD6 1SF, UK. Tel: 01-953 4151. 9/28  
 Whiteley Electronics, Victoria Street, Mansfield, Notts NG18 5RW, UK. Tel: 0623 421300. Fax: 0623 420484. 10/18

## Agencies

ADA 7/14  
 Acorn Computers 8/7  
 Allen & Heath 9/14, 10/16  
 Alphaton 11/23  
 AMS/Calrec 9/14  
 Anixter 10/16  
 Annis 5/16  
 API 1/12  
 Apogee 7/14, 8/7, 10/16, 12/16  
 Apple UK 10/16  
 ARX Systems 11/23  
 ATC 2/15, 5/16  
 Audio Logic 8/7  
 Audio/Digital 7/14  
 Ault Inc 12/16  
 Beyma 12/16  
 Brahler ICS 8/7  
 Bruel & Kjaer 5/16, 11/23  
 BSS Audio 10/16  
 Cadac 8/7, 2/15  
 Carver 6/22  
 Casio 8/7  
 Cipher Digital 7/14  
 Clive Green & Co 10/16  
 Court Acoustics Sales 4/23  
 DDA 1/12, 3/19, 4/23, 10/16, 11/23  
 Digidesign 7/14  
 Dod 8/7  
 Dolby Lab 6/22  
 Editron 12/16  
 Eela Audio 10/16  
 E-mu Systems 4/23  
 Equator 3/19



**EDITORIAL & ADVERTISING OFFICES**  
 Link House, Dingwall Avenue,  
 Croydon CR9 2TA, UK  
 Tel: 01-686 2599  
 Telex: 947709  
 E-mail: 78-DGS1071  
 IMC: STUDIO SOUND-UK/US  
 Fax: 01-760 0973

**EDITORIAL**  
 Editor: Keith Spencer-Allen  
 Co-ordinating Editor: Ann Horan  
 Production Assistant: Guy Cracknell  
 Secretary: Elaine Sweeney

**ADVERTISEMENTS**  
 Sales Manager: David Reynolds  
 Display Sales: Shane Duffy  
 Copy Controller: Eileen McKeon  
 Advertisement Production: Chris Baillie  
 Executive Ad Manager: Steve Haysom  
 Secretary: Dawn Boulwood

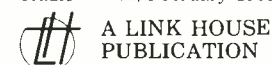
Director: Doug Shuard

**CIRCULATION**  
 Circulation and Development Manager:  
 Colin Enderson  
 Controlled Circulation Manager:  
 Sally White

© Link House Publications plc 1989 all rights reserved

Printed in England by Lawrence-Allen Ltd, Gloucester Street, Weston-super-Mare, Avon BS23 1TB

This supplement is published in conjunction with *Studio Sound*, February 1989



Esoteric Audio Research	10/16	Drawmer M500	3/128	Bill Melville	
Fairlight Instruments	6/22, 7/14	JL Cooper Midimation	7/122	Pyramide	7/66
Fane Acoustics	6/22, 10/16	Quantec QRS/XL	1/62	Caroline Moss	
Ferrograph	6/22	Rebis RA303 ComplimEx	6/65	Surrey Sound	5/64
Fidelipac	4/23	Scholz R&D Rockmodules	8/54	Terry Nelson	
Gale	6/22	Stage Accompany PPE-2400	1/73	A Momentary Lapse of Reason—the tour	11/54
Good Will Instrument Co	4/23	Studiomaster IDP1	3/138	Arthea Studios	2/50
Grundig	10/16	Symetrix 511A	6/66	Audio Pro '87	3/22
Harmonia Mundi Acustica	3/19	TapeTalk The Box	8/48	ASF formed	3/24
Harrison Systems	4/23	Tube-Tech PE-1A	2/76	CEM DPE equaliser	9/82
HH Electronics	11/23	Barry Fox		Digital audio, its past and its future	7/16
Klotz	6/22, 7/14	Copycode report	5/46	Greene Street	5/50
Koss	10/16	Business	1/52, 2/59, 3/110, 4/72, 5/81, 6/60, 7/88, 8/26, 9/81, 10/57, 11/78, 12/68	Live Sound Show, London	11/20
Leonhardy	3/18	Tim Frost		MIDI equipment applications at APRS	9/23
Master Blaster	7/14	Royal Britain by Imagination	12/37	Right Track	7/78
McKenzie Acoustics	1/12, 10/16	Andrew von Gamm		Sound reinforcement at NY AES	3/22, 4/26
Mellotron Digital Corp	4/23	View from the bottom	1/14	Sound reinforcement at Paris AES	7/20
Micro-Rent	8/7	Stan Gould		Versailles Station	8/18
Mogami	6/22	High power/2U	11/80	Peter Orr	
MS Auditron	10/16	Neil Grant		We interrupt this programme	2/44
Neotek	10/16	Loudspeaker Technology (ATC) SCM 100A	11/102	Martin Polon	
Otari UK	2/15	Yasmin Hashmi		Perspective	1/48, 2/54, 3/112, 4/56, 5/76, 6/56, 7/84, 8/44, 9/77, 10/66, 11/74, 12/74
Outboard Electronics	5/16	Direct-To-Disk	9/63	Francis Rumsey	
Platinum	3/19	David Hastilow		What is a hard disk?	10/42
Publison	6/22	EMS Studios	10/58	David Shapton	
Quested Monitoring Systems	7/14	Nick Hopewell-Smith		KSd 48/96 digital mixing	10/63
Rebel Audio	9/14	Lisinski	3/98	Tim Leigh Smith	
Rebis	7/14	Barry Hufker		London Weekend Television	2/60
Renkus-Heinz	10/16	The art in classical editing	5/58	Studio Sain	2/40
Rhode	3/18	Chris Jenkins		Carl Snape	
Sanken	4/23	XRI XR300	4/82	D/D/Denon	7/56
Scott Sound Systems	1/17	Mark Jenkins		Keith Spencer-Allen	
Sekisui	7/14	Music news	2/24	Bruel & Kjaer 4011	2/72
Simmons	8/7	Synthesis	4/44	Editing by touch	3/62
Sony	8/7	Peter Jostin		Electro-Voice N/D 308/408	2/68
Soundtracs	10/16	The future of the recording studio	8/32	Harrison—the X philosophy	7/92
SSL	1/17	Jon Kaye		Lexicon OPUS digital audio	3/94
Studer	8/7	Eastlake in operation	1/34	Sound Stage	3/76
Synsonics	7/14	Mike Lethby		The 01	4/50
TapeTalk	8/7, 5/16	A Momentary Lapse of Reason—the tour	11/54	Patrick Stapley	
Tascam Professional	3/19	Eric Lindemann		GML automation system	2/34
The Synthesiser Company	1/12	AudioFrame—the system	3/82	KSd 48/96 digital mixing	10/62
Thum+Mahr Audio	11/23	Roderick Macdonald		Lexicon 480L	12/80
Ultimate Support Systems	5/16	Blue Wave	11/64	Logic 1	10/34
WaveFrame	7/14, 8/7	David Mathew		Practical SeriesTen	7/100
Weircliffe	1/17	Northstar	9/49	Practical X86	4/68
Whirlwind	9/14	Barry McKinnon		Ropewalk	12/64
		Pinewood Soundtracks	11/97	Stage Accompany PPE-2400	1/73
		David Mellor		Tube-Tech PE-1A	2/76
		Aida—opera in the stadium	10/70	Using the G	3/117
		Equipment construction standards	9/58	Richard Vickers	
		Klark-Teknik DN716	2/81	A Momentary Lapse of Reason—the tour	11/54
		Live Sound Show, London	11/20	Richard Wear	
		Machines and music	4/18	Synchronising R-DAT	12/55
		Recording sound effects in digital stereo	8/37	Kathleen White	
		Sam Therapy	6/50	Berklee Songwriters' recording studio	4/24
		The Gateway School of Music and Recording Technology	9/16	Phil Wilton	
				Double density DASH	11/92

## Authors

<b>Janet Angus</b>	
CBS Rooftop	10/38
Design: Pink Museum	12/40
Design: Olympic	12/45
Jigsaw	6/38
NTS Mobile	9/54
Strongroom	1/40
Studio Marcadet	4/40
The Bridge	11/69
Up in the AIR	3/68
<b>Oliver Berliner</b>	
Gramophone centenary	5/70
<b>James Betteridge</b>	
Casio FZ-1	1/68
Ensoniq EPS	4/75
Recording for broadcast	4/36
Roland S-550	4/78
The White House	5/33
Tracks in the USSR	3/88
<b>Mike Beville</b>	
Compressors and limiters	6/44
<b>Martin Colloms</b>	
ASC D2A	9/87
<b>Ken Dibble</b>	
Volume controls pending	12/50
<b>Rod Duggan</b>	
Klark-Teknik DN716	2/81
Stage Accompany PPE-2400	1/73
Tube-Tech PE-1A	2/76
<b>Ben Duncan</b>	
Which amplifier technology?	12/60
<b>Dave Foister</b>	
Akai Digital Patchbay System	5/83
AKG C414B-ULS	2/66
AKG C562 BL	2/74
Alesis Micro Enhancer	10/88
ESbus: a practical application	4/62



A Momentary Lapse of Reason—the tour at Wembley



# “Neve Je t’aime!”

Polygone Studios has received a design award for their new purpose built studio complex. The studio was “Number One” in France for the number of hits recorded in 1987. “The biggest hit of the studio has been the Neve V series.”

Jacques Bally Studio Owner.

“Neve V series Je t’aime!”

Jacques Hermer Chief Engineer.

Blackwood Studios uses the Neve V series for music recording and for live broadcasts from the nearby music club.

“It is in our opinion the most musical console available today, it is very very quiet.”

Helmut Edinger  
Studio Manager



POLYGONE STUDIOS – TOULOUSE – FRANCE ▲

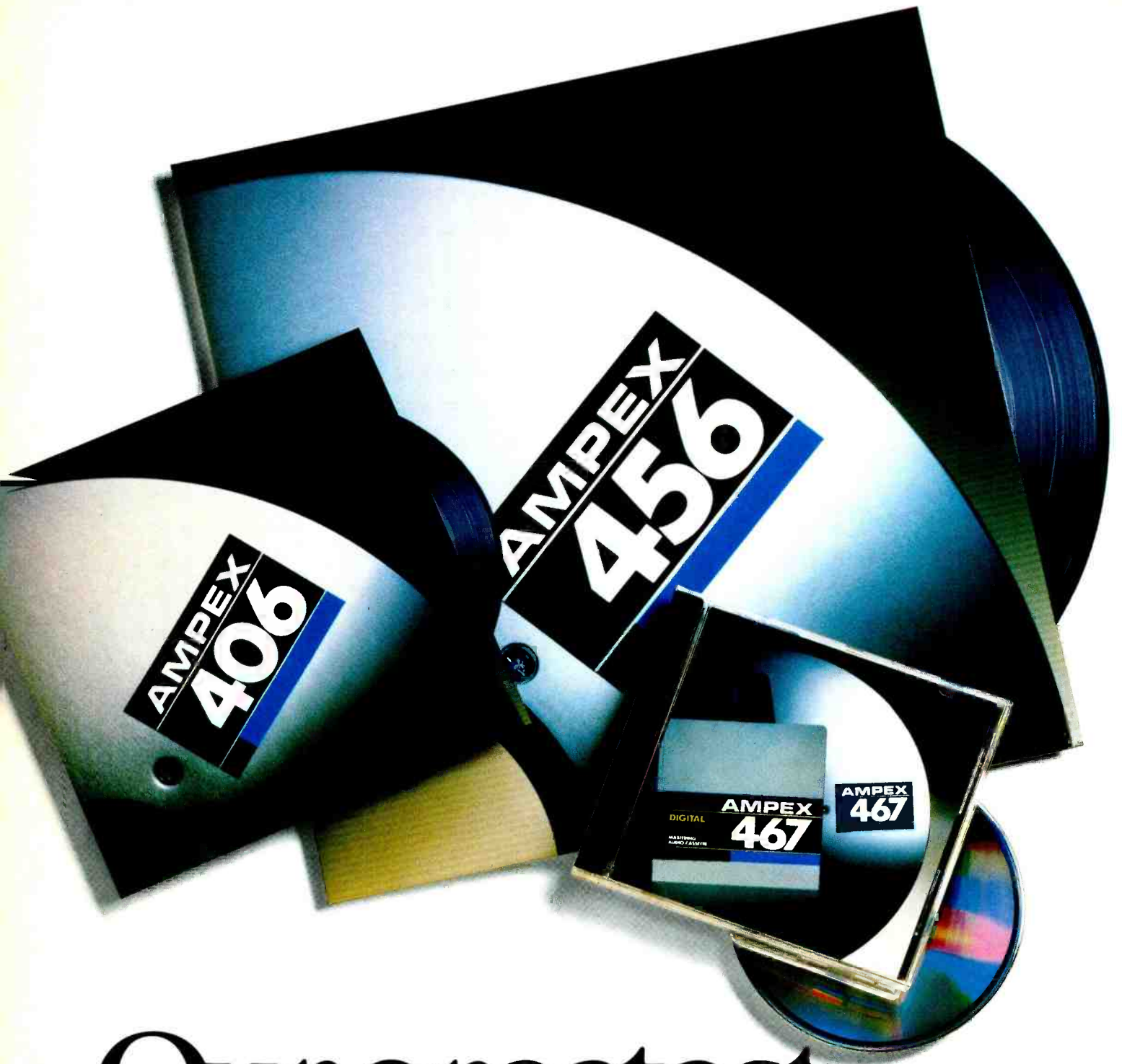


BLACKWOOD STUDIOS – BASEL – SWITZERLAND ▲

 **Neve**  
A Siemens Company

NEVE ELECTRONICS INTERNATIONAL LIMITED, MELBOURN, ROYSTON, HERTS SG8 6AU, ENGLAND  
TELEPHONE: ROYSTON (0763) 60776. TELEX: 81381. CABLES: NEVE CAMBRIDGE. FACSIMILE: (0763) 61886

[www.americanradiohistory.com](http://www.americanradiohistory.com)



# Our greatest hits

There's only one way to build a great reputation. And that's to do it consistently, hit after hit.

We set the analog standard with Ampex Grand Master® 456. We pioneered a new digital standard with Ampex 467 digital mastering tape. And we developed Ampex 406 for outstanding performance in a wide range of analog mastering applications.

When it comes to analog and digital mastering tapes, nobody offers a wider selection.

More great performers record their hits on Ampex tape than any other tape in the world. While opinion may vary on what it takes to make a hit, there's no argument on what it takes to master one.

## AMPEX

Ampex Magnetic Tape Division, Acre Road, Reading, Berkshire RG2 0QR England (0734) 875200

**John Whiting**  
Live Surround Sound 7/74

**Sam Wise**  
Applied Research and Technology IEQ 6/68  
Rane GE30 graphic EQ 7/111  
Rush Electronics RE15249 8/58  
Sony PCM-2500 and DTC-1000ES 10/82

**John Woodgate**  
McKenzie QMAX 600 1/76  
Ramisa WP-9220E 3/130

## Business

**ACTT reply** 9/81  
Technicians may like to know this

**All you need is ears** 11/78  
George Martin comments on copycode

**Amplifying jazz** 4/73  
Segovia never used amplification so why should we? Are audiences' ears psychologically desirous of the beefier sound created by amplifying guitar on the classical stage?

**BPI awards ceremony** 5/81  
It's a shame that such a nice idea had to turn sour. Barry Fox reflects on the chaotic end to the awards ceremony

**CD-Video launch delay** 4/72  
Heads will roll. Is a lack of communication to blame? The differences between the Japanese, European and American markets

**Cassette tape loading patent** 6/60  
Otari announcement that they were in fact the first to use HX-Pro on their MX80

**Cellular radio and digital transmission** 5/81  
Racal, Cellnet and GEC-Marconi to research the new all-digital cellular telephone service due to start operation in 1991

**Computer bugs** 11/78  
Protecting your computer against viruses

**Continuing saga of CD-V** 2/59  
Who is to blame for the delay in introducing players and discs in quantity?

**Contracts for performances in outer space** 1/54  
Composer's record company contracts and the territories they cover

**Copyright and CD-Video rental** 3/110  
Musicians and composers have lost out in the tape levy debate because there is nothing in the new Copyright Bill about commercial rental

**Credits where they're due** 3/111  
Where do you draw the line when writing credits?

**DASH cut-and-splice editing** 1/52  
Talking to Roger Lagadec at Sony's professional audio division in Atsugi, Japan: the pros and cons of cut and splice against electronic editing of digital tape

**Development of switching amplifiers** 12/68  
Two US companies tackle the problems of more power and efficiency

**Does sampling = copying?** 7/88  
The Musicians' Union calls for laws to clarify the situation on sampling but what is sampling anyway?

**Dolby sound demonstrations at NFT** 6/60  
Dolby's industry training session, incorporating a tour through the history of film sound

**Gold plating for CDs** 8/26  
Speciality pressings. Compact discs with a difference

**Instrument boxing** 7/88  
Dancing on a touch-sensitive mat to trigger a synthesiser

**Is live sound amplification really necessary?** 12/68  
Comparing jazz concerts using no PA with those using amplification at varying levels

**JBL's Control Five** 2/59  
The old ideas are still often the best. Where there is a will, there's a technology. JBL finds the way

**Japanese buying into Western software** 3/110  
Why did Sony pay \$2 billion for the CBS audio and video software vaults? Old records and videos still sell well but do last year's hi-fi products?

**Launch of CD-V** 9/81

Where has all the vinyl gone? But CD-V continues to give problems and the launch is subject once again to delay 1/52

**Levy lost for good?** 1/52  
Background to the tape levy debate. Is it a 'dead duck' as Kenneth Clarke, Minister of Trade and Industry says?

**Microphones on acoustic instruments** 4/72  
When used inappropriately they can ruin your sound

**Nicam digital stereo** 10/57  
The BBC's handling of the Nelson Mandela Wembley concert comes under scrutiny

**Optical disc longevity** 10/57  
British Library and Plasmon Data Systems of Melbourn, Herts, jointly fund a research project to nail the problem of how long an optical disc will last

**Optical storage** 3/110  
Looking at hard disk storage and computer editing technology

**Possible perils of X-rays on magnetic tape** 2/59  
Is it a myth? The facts certainly seem to indicate so. Do other factors such as luggage conveyor belts or aircraft holds have any effect?

**Radio Data System code transmission** 10/57  
Is the BBC sacrificing its local radio stations to RDS? This is likely to prove a deadly discouragement to broadcasters trying to do a good job on local radio

**Radio Days and trailers** 7/88  
A look at Woody Allen's film and musing on the prospect of incorporating 'trailer' sampler tracks on CDs and cassettes

**Royalties for 'music on hold'** 1/54  
Fighting the chip-music-on-hold plague: DIY guide to programming your own music into your telephone holding system

**Sales gimmicks for CDs** 8/26  
Why do we have to use gimmicks to sell our technology? And why don't the British electronics manufacturers hold one big exhibition under one roof?

**Solid state storage for music?** 11/78  
Are tape and disc really dead or are the entrepreneurs bearing news of solid state storage recorders jumping the gun?

**Sound level legislation** 7/88  
Its implications for the recording studio. What will happen if the industry does not convince the HSC that people making records is a special case

**Soundtrack for Charlie Parker** 4/72  
Stripping front solos from a monophonic mix by laborious digital analysis of old Charlie Parker tapes for Clint Eastwood's film on the life and times of the old time great jazzier

**Sports reporting** 4/72  
How do the television reports pick up sound from the middle of a cricket pitch?

**Stuffy classical concerts** 3/110  
Barry Fox can see why Britain's orchestras need all the subsidies they can get

## Contracts

**Acoustic Engineering Services** 6/16

**AKG** 3/16

**Allen & Heath** 1/12, 3/16

**Alpha Audio** 5/18, 6/16

**Altec Lansing** 7/19

**Ameek** 2/12, 3/16, 6/16, 9/18, 10/14

**AMS** 3/16

**Apogee** 5/18

**ASC** 6/16

**ATC** 4/16

**Audio & Design** 6/16

**Audio Kinetics** 1/12, 3/16, 4/16, 6/16, 6/17, 9/18

**AVM Ferrograph** 6/17

**BBE** 7/20

**BGW** 7/19

**Bruel & Kjaer** 3/16, 5/18

**BSS** 4/16, 6/17

**Cable & Instruments** 6/16

**Celestion** 6/23

**Cypher** 9/18

**DDA** 1/12, 3/16, 4/16, 6/17, 6/23, 7/19, 10/14

**Digital Audio Research** 5/18

**Dolby** 6/17, 10/14

**Eastern Audio** 4/16

**Elliott Brothers** 6/16

**Eventide** 6/16

**Fairlight** 3/16, 6/17

**Fazioli** 6/23

**Fidelipac** 4/16

**FM Acoustics** 8/9

**Focusrite** 5/18

**Fostex** 1/12

**FWO Bauch** 3/16

**Gauss** 6/17

**George Massenburg Lab** 6/17

**Harman** 6/23, 10/14

**Harrison** 3/16, 4/16, 5/18

**HH Electronics** 3/16

**Hilton Sound** 2/12

**Industrial Acoustics Co** 1/12

**IPK** 6/17

**Kelsey Acoustics** 7/19

**Kinloch, Ian P. & Co** 9/18

**Lyrec** 3/16, 6/16, 6/17, 6/23, 7/20, 9/18

**Master Blaster** 9/18

**Mitsubishi** 1/12, 3/16, 5/18, 6/16, 6/23, 7/19, 7/20

**Monster Cable** 1/12, 3/16, 6/17

**Neotek** 6/17

**Neve** 1/12, 3/16, 6/16, 6/17, 9/18

**New England Digital** 3/16, 5/18, 6/17, 7/20, 8/9

**Nexo** 6/17

**Otari** 1/12, 5/18, 6/16, 6/23, 7/19, 8/9

**Paul Farrar Sound/Soundcraft** 1/12

**Rauch** 6/23

**Richmond Sound Design** 8/9

**S W Davies** 3/16

**Sandy Brown Associates** 2/12, 7/19

**Sandy Brown Associates/David Whittle Associates** 6/16

**Silk Sound** 10/14

**Simmons** 6/17, 8/9

**Sondor** 9/18

**Sony** 1/12, 3/16, 5/18, 6/23, 8/9, 9/18, 10/14

**Soundcraft** 1/12, 2/12, 3/16, 4/16, 5/18, 6/16, 6/17, 9/18

**Soundtracs** 3/16, 6/16, 6/23, 7/19, 7/20, 9/18

**SSL** 2/12, 4/16, 5/18, 6/16, 6/17, 7/20, 9/18, 10/14

**Stirling ITA** 2/12

**Studer** 3/16, 6/16, 8/9, 9/18

**TAC** 3/16

**Tascam** 3/16

**TC Electronic** 6/16, 8/9

**The Home Service** 7/19

**TimeLine** 4/16

**Trident Audio Developments** 4/16, 9/18

**UREI** 5/18, 6/23

**Valley International** 4/16

**Westlake** 7/19

**Windmill Munro Design** 6/23, 9/18

## Features

**Aida—opera in the stadium** 10/70

**David Mellor reports an increasing interest in opera, which calls for special sound reinforcement treatment as larger venues are necessary**

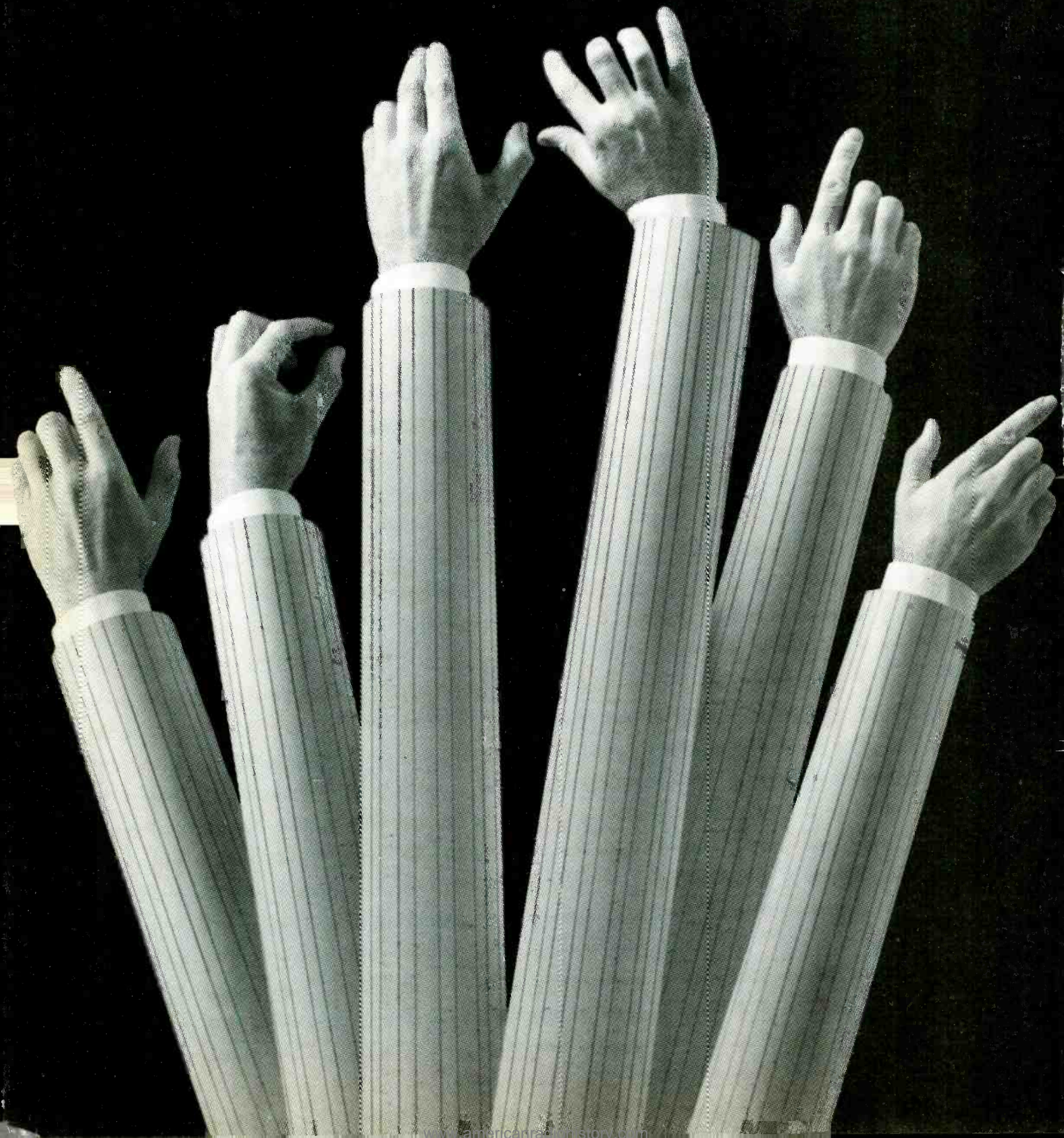
**A Momentary Lapse of Reason—the tour** 11/54  
Pink Floyd ended their recent tour with shows in London. Mike Lethby and Richard Vickers talk to the crew. Terry Nelson contrasts the London date with earlier performances in Basel and Versailles

**AudioFrame—the system** 3/82  
Eric Lindemann of WaveFrame Corp describes the AudioFrame system

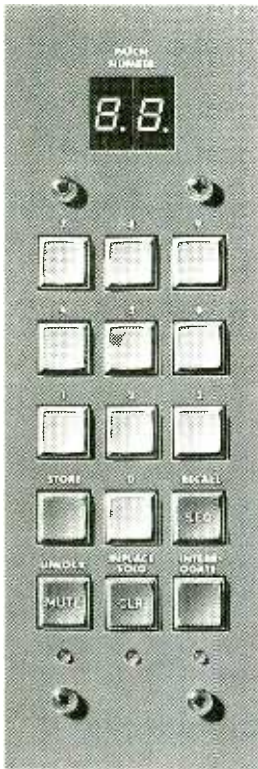
**Compressors and limiters** 6/44  
Modern technology may differ but basic principles remain little changed. Mike Beville looks at the uses and abuses

**Copycode report** 5/46  
Barry Fox looks at the US National Bureau of Standards' report on Copycode and their conclusions

**D/D Denon** 7/56  
Carl A Snape reviews the development of Nippon Columbia/Denon's professional PCM recording systems and highlights their classical recording techniques



# THE CMX GIVES YOU A FEW HELPING HANDS.



**ARMED WITH A SOUNDTRACS CMX YOU CAN CREATE AND REPEAT WORKS OF GREATER COMPLEXITY THAN ONE PAIR OF HANDS COULD NORMALLY HANDLE.**

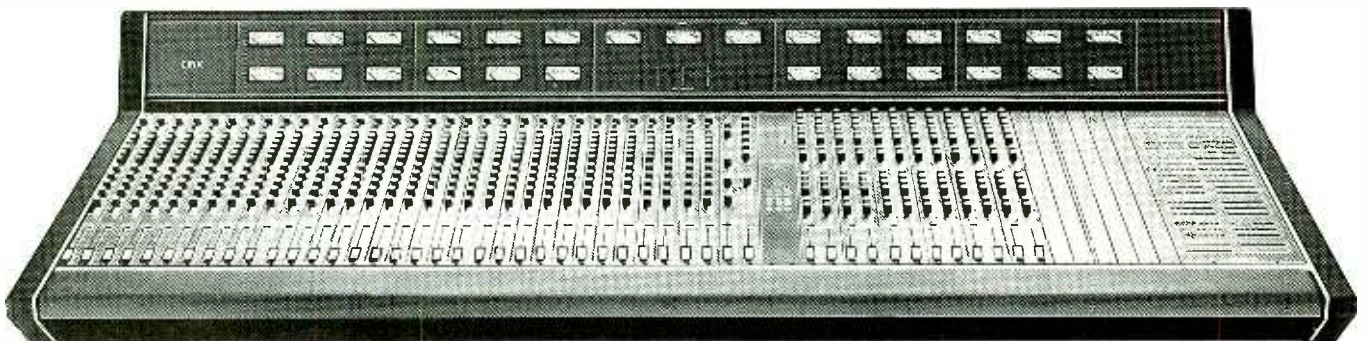
**THIS IS BECAUSE THE MICROPROCESSOR INSTALLED AS STANDARD EQUIPMENT IN THE CMX GIVES YOU DIGITAL CONTROL OF THE ROUTING (AND THEREFORE MUTING) FUNCTIONS WHICH ARE EASILY ACCESSED THROUGH A SIMPLE KEYPAD.**

**THE CONSOLE OFFERS MULTI-TASK CAPABILITY IN ITS STANDARD EQUIPMENT GUISE.**

**BUT IF YOU WANT TO GET REALLY SERIOUS, JUST ADD THE OPTIONAL SOUNDTRACS CMS2 COMPUTER. WORKING WITH THE CMX, IT WILL GIVE YOU A DEGREE OF AUTOMATION UNMATCHED BY ANY MIXER IN THIS PRICE RANGE.**

**IN FACT, THE SMPTE/EBU/MIDI SYNCHRONIZATION MAKES IT THE ONE DESK WITH WHICH YOU CAN DO MORE OR LESS ANYTHING (FROM VIDEO POST WORK TO AUTOMATED MIXING TO TRACK LAYING TO LIVE WORK).**

**SO IF YOU COULD USE A HAND TO GET AHEAD, GET A CMX.**



SOUNDTRACS  
**CMX**

SOUNDTRACS PLC 91 EWELL ROAD SURBITON SURREY KT6 6AH ENGLAND TEL: ++(0)1 399 3392 TELEX: 8951073/STRACS/G FAX: ++(0)1 399 6821

UK SALES: STUDIO EQUIPMENT DISTRIBUTION: 0582 452495

Design: Pink Museum Janet Angus describes the unusual design of the Liverpool studio	12/40	January 1987		
Design: Olympic Already a well-established London studio, Olympic was renovated with a Japanese flavour. Janet Angus reports	12/45	Mixing consoles A brief survey of mixing consoles suitable for music recording, model by model, including the major features and console sizes	5/38	The Fleetwood Mobile seems to find its second home in the USSR. Jim Betteridge talks to the crew about special requirements for recording in this part of the world
Direct-to-disk Yasmin Hashmi describes the salient features of the NED Direct-to-Disk system	9/63	Monitoring A summary of recent trends and a description of products introduced during the year	9/69	Up in the AIR With 18 years as a major studio, AIR has an established position in the international market. Janet Angus looks at the 5-studio facility in central London and hears about Montserrat
Double density DASH Sony had stated that they would have a 48-channel digital multitrack available by the end of 1988. Phil Wilton of Sony Broadcast UK describes the system	11/92	Noise reduction A round-up of noise reduction equipment available and the companies that supply it	6/34	Using the G The new G series computer was the first major hardware update from SSL for several years. Patrick Stapley looks at its abilities
ESbus: a practical application Looking at the thorny problem of a standardised remote control system for all the different types of VTR, ATR, telecine, projector and peripheral products. Dave Foister looks at ESbus and a practical unit	4/62	Power amplifiers A list of manufacturers and brief description of units available	9/41	Volume controls pending Ken Dibble discusses the implications of forthcoming regulations on sound levels that will affect listening levels in studios as well as live performances
Eastlake in operation Studio designer David Hawkins of Eastlake Audio talks to Jon Kaye about his approach to studio design	1/34	Practical SeriesTen Following the design article on the SeriesTen in March, Patrick Stapley looks at its operation	7/100	We interrupt this programme Traffic, toilets and underground trains are all things to be avoided when choosing studios to record the spoken word, according to Peter Orr
Editing by touch The DAR SoundStation II disk-based recording and editing system, using an integral touch-sensitive screen. Keith Spencer-Allen describes the present system	3/62	Practical X86 Patrick Stapley looks at Mitsubishi's 2-channel digital recorder	4/68	What is a hard disk? Advances in technology mean so many new learning curves that there is often no time to appreciate the basics. Francis Rumsey explains how a hard disk works
Equipment construction standards David Mellor and Richard Salzedo are both engineers with a background in theatre sound. Here they discuss equipment from an operational point of view	9/58	Recording for broadcast There are many fundamental differences between radio in the US and in Europe. James Betteridge looks at some of the London-based studios recording material for Radios 1, 2, 3 and 4, the four national networks of the BBC	4/36	Which amplifier technology In the first of a series, Ben Duncan charts the A-Z of power amplifiers
Foreman's report An extract from a hair-tearing construction project in an out-of-the-way place	6/30	Recording media survey A look at the various audio recording formats around today	10/49	
Future of the recording studio With technology changing the way we work, Peter Jostin speculates on the recording studio equipment of tomorrow	8/32	Recording sound effects in digital stereo Digital technology now offers much more scope for recording and manipulating sound effects. David Mellor talks to Simon Kahn who has had plenty of experience recording effects for the BBC and the National Theatre	8/37	
GML automation system The GML automation system at Air London was the first to be installed in a European studio. Patrick Stapley went to try it out	2/34	Reverberation A list of manufacturers and brief description of units available	8/29	9th Annual Seminar in Audio Recording Hosted by University of Iowa, June 1988. Details of lecturers, topics and equipment featured
Gramophone centenary 1988 was the centenary of the first public demonstration of the gramophone and disc record. Oliver Berliner, grandson of inventor Emile Berliner, relates the background to his grandfather's achievements	5/70	Royal Britain by Imagination A/V presenters Imagination used CD as the soundtrack medium for this journey through Britain's monarchy. Tim Frost visited their London studio	12/37	A/V copyright clearance Service offered to audio visual producers by the Mechanical Copyright Protection Society, for clearing the recording of copyright music and negotiating the fees involved
Harrison—the Ten philosophy Keith Spencer-Allen interviews Dave Harrison and extracts information on the design philosophy of the SeriesTen mixing console	3/94	Synchronising R-DAT Richard Wear of Fostex describes their D2 DAT recorder, which can be synchronised via SMPTE/EBU timecode	12/55	AES 1988 educational grant programme for university studies with emphasis on audio topics
High power/2U The design behind the BSS EPC-780 power amplifier. BSS technical director Stan Gould describes the design criteria that led them to light weight and high power handling	11/80	Synthesis Mark Jenkins discusses developments and trends in synthesiser design	4/44	AES news 4/16, 5/16, 6/22, 7/14, 8/7, 9/14, 10/18, 11/16, 12/16
KSd 48/96 digital mixing A rack system and PC comprises the KSd digital mixing system from Digital Automation. Patrick Stapley describes its operation while David Shapton from Digital Automation describes the manufacturer's aims	10/62	Test equipment A brief look at new products and updates in audio test equipment in the previous 12 months	1/56	News from the UK section on forthcoming events and publications
Lexicon Opus Keith Spencer-Allen takes a look at the Opus Digital Audio Production System as the first units become available	7/92	The 01 Keith Spencer-Allen takes an early look at the SSL 01 Digital Production Centre—the first digital audio product from SSL	4/50	AKG Acoustics Announcing distributorship of Fidelipac Dynamax ESH10 NAB cart machine
Live Surround Sound John Whiting discusses the practicalities of selecting equipment for Electric Phoenix—a contemporary electro-acoustic and vocal quartet—using surround sound	7/74	The art in classical editing Barry Hufer looks at the classical music editing technique of Elite Recordings	5/58	AMS new US office New distribution and support office: AMS Industries Inc, 3827 Stone Way North, Seattle, WA 98103, USA. Tel: (206) 633-1956. Fax: (206) 547-6890
Logic 1 Logic 1 is the first in a series of digital consoles planned by AMS. Patrick Stapley describes how the system operates	10/34	Tracks in the USSR 3/88	3/88	APRS Scottish business meeting and technical forum
London Weekend Television The studios at LWT, one of the major UK TV companies, were the subject of major refits. Tim Leigh Smith visits	2/60			
Microphones A list of manufacturers who have introduced new microphones during the 12 months since	2/26			

## General news



Studio One at AIR, London (see Features)

hosted by Ken Townsend. Possibility of establishing a Scottish group		APRS engineers course	7/12	APRS guidelines on hired-in equipment	10/16	APRS labelling	1/14	APRS noise at work study	11/14	APRS reaction to the EEC Directive 86/188/EC regarding levels of noise at work and how it affects the recording industry	3/24	ASF formed	3/24	Association des Studios Francais formed at Audio Pro 87 aims to get French studios working together	10/14	Agfa Silver Spool Award for Ivan Sharrock and Bill Rowe for the soundtrack to <i>The Last Emperor</i>	10/14	Air Studios refurbishment of Studio One	10/16	Allen & Heath equipment stolen from outside the Palais des Congrès, Paris, at the close of AES	6/18	Amek/TAC new London office at HHB	3/21	Ampex	4/28, 5/20, 6/22, 7/18, 11/16	Golden Reel Awards		Ampex air shipments	4/14	Additional European and Asian distribution centres	9/22	Ampex digital reference tape	9/22	Ampex Digital Mastering Audio Tape selected by International Electrotechnical Commission as worldwide primary reference tape for digital open-reel recorders	1/11	Ampex renovation	1/11	Tony Arnold buying, supplying, repairing and advising on all aspects of Ampex tape machines	10/14	Anchor	10/14	Executive Audio announces new Anchor distributors	4/28	Apogee	4/28	Bruce Springsteen's <i>Tunnel of Love</i> recorded and mastered on Sony 3324 and 1630 equipped with Apogee filters	7/12	Apogee filters incorporated	7/12	Sony approves retrofitting of Apogee 944 series filters to the PCM-3324	12/18	Associated Production Music	12/18	Consolidation of East and West Coast offices	2/15	Audio Kinetics interfaces	2/15	New Q.Lock interfaces including Sony, Digitec/Schlumberger, Tascam, Otari, Mitsubishi, Telefunken and Postex. Plus new master cables and slave interfaces	3/22	Audio Pro '87	3/22	The first of these events was held at the Paris Palais des Congrès last December	1/14	Audio Research & Technology	1/14	Lucasfilm THX-type certification for ART TSS1 surround loudspeaker	6/22	Audio/Visual Enterprise Centre opened by City of Sheffield employment department	5/20	Axis Audio formed	5/20	Tim Eastwood and Will Logan, formerly of Audio Services—new and secondhand professional audio equipment and dealerships. 3 Waterloo Road, Stockport, Cheshire SK1 3BD, UK. Tel: 061-474 7626. Fax: 061-474 7619	12/18	B J Auditorium Design contracted to develop visitors' centre dedicated to Robin Hood	12/20	B&K in the search for realism	12/20	Bruel & Kjaer microphones used to record the sound of authentic cannon fire and Russian bells for CBS Masterworks recording of Tchaikovsky's <i>1812 Overture</i>	7/18	BASF to supply Tape Tech	9/28	BASF sponsor engineers' award	8/8	BBC R-DAT first	8/8	BBC Wales broadcast a complete R-DAT programme in binaural stereo	10/20	BBC Research and Real World Research agreement for the development of hardware and software for the newly launched Real World Research	4/28	BBC completes RDS network at all the BBC's network and local radio VHF-FM transmitters		servicing England completed		BPI annual trade figures	12/20	UK trade delivery figures for 12 month period ending June 1988	4/24	Berklee Songwriters' recording studio, Boston, MA, USA, update their music technology facilities	12/18	Berwick Street Studios change hands	2/15	Bigger APRS 88	1/12	Additional floorspace for APRS at Olympia 2 with different rates for each floor	12/14	Blank stare from UK Government	3/18	IFPI, BPI and the Music Copyright Reform Group hit out at the British Government on its stance on blank tape levies	5/20	Britannia Row buys Samuelson	6/18	Bruel & Kjaer	9/28	Melodiya engineers visit B&K headquarters for information exchange and product purchase	11/16	Bruel & Kjaer	11/16	4011 cardioid microphone in stock at Harman UK	9/28	Bruel & Kjaer go on the road	11/16	B&K engineering clinic roadshow on tour in the UK	1/14	C-Audio acquisition by Executive Audio	1/14	CBS Studios	1/14	Planning new post-production mastering room for all multiforum requirements	12/18	Cameron Video Systems	12/18	New showroom at Station House, 4-8 High Street, West Drayton, Middx UB7 7DJ, UK. Tel: 0895 446661	5/20	Carlin Recorded Music Library	5/20	Set up by Nick Farries, Paul Kinnane, Sue Lowe	4/28	Carlsbro Electronics	4/28	Factory extension increases production and warehouse facilities by 50%	1/14	Celestion International sponsorship of Suffolk County Council Rock and Pop Band Competition	8/9	Center for Recording Arts & Sciences	8/9	New Studio B with Neotek console and DiskMix automation, Discrete Research Boxer monitors, Otari MX-80 and RPG diffusers	11/16	Changes at Chocolate Factory	11/16	New partnership with Park Delta provides financial backing for new studio and improved facilities	4/28	Changes at Stellavox	4/28	Goldmund SA takeover and rename the company Digital Audio Technologies	2/15	Cheshire Communications	2/15	Installation of BED hemispherically radiating ceiling loudspeakers	10/14	Corrections	10/14	Tannoy's facsimile number; HHB current address; Michael Stevens & Partners distribute HH Electronics—Elliott Brothers distribute HIT; Trickey Studios phone number	1/14	DASH update announcement	11/14	TEAC, Sony and Studer updates on their DASH plans	11/14	DDA	11/14	<i>Gramophone's</i> Record of the Year recorded on an early DDA console	2/12	DDA	2/12	Expanded factory space adding two mezzanine floors	12/14	DEAF	12/14	£13,000 presented to Laycock Partially Hearing Unit for a vidi-speech computer	10/14	DIE '88 programme announced	12/14	DMM popularity increases	1/14	Over one third of <i>Billboard's</i> Top Pop Album chart are being cut using the Direct Metal Mastering process	11/16	Dartmouth College Music Dept, New Hampshire, USA opens multi-million dollar electronic music studio	4/28	dbx/ADC and BSR change hands	7/16	Acquisition of dbx/ADC and BSR Japan Ltd by Carillon Technology	3/21	Different Fur Recording	3/21	New Midifur MIDI-based US facility	3/21	Digital audio, its past and future (Stockham)	3/21	Details of Soundstream designer Tom		Stockham's invited AES paper in Paris	4/23	Digital multitracks at Abbey Road's new Studio Three	3/16	Abbey Road takes delivery of two Mitsubishi X-850s; a second is planned for April delivery	5/14	Disctronics buys LaserVideo	9/23	A cash and stock deal worth US\$55.5 million	5/14	Disctronics first CD-V venture	9/23	PAL commercial CD Video release for USSR music company Melodiya: The Bazykina Twins	6/22	Disctronics goes public	3/18	Australian compact disc manufacturer becomes public listed company and moves head office to New York, USA	5/16	Dolby	5/16	BAFTA Award for Film Sound nominees use Dolby stereo	5/14	E-mu Systems UK subsidiary established in Scotland	11/14	Eighth House	11/14	New musician/band contact service opens in Scotland	5/14	Electro-Voice co-sponsors World Expo '88	9/28	The world's first fair in the southern hemisphere for 100 years. E-V plus a number of other US companies support the project	9/28	Emergency Resuscitation Treatment of Electric Shock Instructions approved by St John Ambulance	11/14	European hard disk survey	11/18	SYPHA survey involving analysis of a cross section of the audio market, in order to clarify current attitudes to the medium	9/14	Fairlight in Europe	9/14	Newly formed European UK outlet and support headed by Charlie Day	4/28	Fane by Court	4/28	Fane Acoustics and Stephen Court joint venture: professional enclosures and monitors	9/18	Fazioli subsidy scheme	6/25	In the form of rebates for the purchase of their grand pianos for education/performance/recording and commission for recommendations	7/18	First US DAT manufacturer	9/28	Shape Inc announces first US production line for digital audio tape cassettes at their Biddeford, Maine plant	7/12	Fostex and Gateway seminars roadshow details	7/12	Fraser Peacock to build tape winding clean room	9/28	Frontline Cases	1/14	PDQ service guaranteeing production of up to two cases within 14 days	9/16	Gateway School of Music	9/16	Confirmation of proposed move to Kingston Polytechnic	7/12	Gateway School of Recording/Music Technology	10/16	Report by David Mellor	10/16	Gateway re-opens	10/16	In their new studio complex at Kingston Polytechnic	2/12	Green Room Productions Ltd	12/14	Announcement of opening of US office in 1989	5/20	Groupe Andre Perry Inc	6/22	Newly formed company by Le Studio, for video-based work in Canada and the USA. The company acquire Positive Video facilities in San Francisco and build facility in Washington DC	12/14	HHB widen range	12/14	HHB Hire & Sales expanding in the field of broadcast video with their appointment as a systems house for Sony Broadcast and Communications Products (UK)	3/18	HIT telephone number correction: 0223 871711	10/18	Half-rack standard proposed	5/20	Manufacturers get together at NSCA Convention to propose standard	6/22	Harman UK announce supply of Focusrite ISA 115L40 outboard equaliser unit to retrofit SSL SL4000 mixing console plus ISA 116 remote gain mic amps	6/22	Harman buy Soundcraft	3/21	Following the acquisition of Soundcraft USA and Mexican distribution by Harman's JBL Professional division in January	3/21	Harman/Bandive explained
--	--	-----------------------	------	---------------------------------------	-------	----------------	------	--------------------------	-------	--	------	------------	------	---	-------	---	-------	---	-------	--	------	-----------------------------------	------	-------	-------------------------------	--------------------	--	---------------------	------	--	------	------------------------------	------	--	------	------------------	------	---	-------	--------	-------	---	------	--------	------	--	------	-----------------------------	------	---	-------	-----------------------------	-------	--	------	---------------------------	------	---	------	---------------	------	--	------	-----------------------------	------	--	------	--	------	-------------------	------	---	-------	--	-------	-------------------------------	-------	---	------	--------------------------	------	-------------------------------	-----	-----------------	-----	---	-------	--	------	--	--	-----------------------------	--	--------------------------	-------	--	------	--	-------	-------------------------------------	------	----------------	------	---	-------	--------------------------------	------	---	------	------------------------------	------	---------------	------	---	-------	---------------	-------	--	------	------------------------------	-------	---	------	--	------	-------------	------	---	-------	-----------------------	-------	---	------	-------------------------------	------	--	------	----------------------	------	--	------	---	-----	--------------------------------------	-----	--	-------	------------------------------	-------	---	------	----------------------	------	--	------	-------------------------	------	--	-------	-------------	-------	--	------	--------------------------	-------	---	-------	-----	-------	---	------	-----	------	--	-------	------	-------	--	-------	-----------------------------	-------	--------------------------	------	---	-------	---	------	------------------------------	------	---	------	-------------------------	------	------------------------------------	------	---	------	-------------------------------------	--	---------------------------------------	------	--	------	--	------	-----------------------------	------	--	------	--------------------------------	------	---	------	-------------------------	------	---	------	-------	------	--	------	--	-------	--------------	-------	---	------	--	------	--	------	--	-------	---------------------------	-------	---	------	---------------------	------	---	------	---------------	------	--	------	------------------------	------	--	------	---------------------------	------	---	------	--	------	---	------	-----------------	------	---	------	-------------------------	------	---	------	--	-------	------------------------	-------	------------------	-------	---	------	----------------------------	-------	--	------	------------------------	------	---	-------	-----------------	-------	--	------	--	-------	-----------------------------	------	---	------	---	------	-----------------------	------	---	------	--------------------------

Who does what and where		McKenzie join Fane	1/11	New books: Computer Applications in Music: A Bibliography; The Compact Disc Handbook	
Harrison Systems	10/16	Audio Fidelity acquire control of McKenzie Acoustics		Rental right Copyright Bill	7/18
Expansion of world dealer network				Proposed amendment to the Copyright Bill regarding authorisation of the rental of recorded music on all formats	
Hip Pocket Recording Studios	4/28	MIDI Music Studio	5/20	Rhino Distribution	4/28
New studios open in New York, formerly Blank Tapes Inc		Opening of MIDI facility in Copenhagen with acoustics input by Lydteknisk Institut of Denmark		Discounts on Whirlwind and Switchcraft ranges	
Home Taping in Canada	6/26	Mitsubishi	3/18	Robert Berke Sound	4/28
Publication of a study by Canadian Independent Record Production Association		Introduction of RCM training programme		Renovation of Control Room A	
Hoyts acquires Videolab	11/19	Molinare Sound Studios	11/14	Roland	5/20
Sydney-based Hoyts Television acquires Videolab video post-production		Provision of technical facilities for PPM Rockline series, a weekly radio programme transmitted in the UK by satellite		Acquisition of 65% shares in Seil spa Italy, for manufacture of Roland keyboards outside Japan for the first time	
IAC rush to fit Sky Channel complex	12/20	More Sky channels	11/23	Roland Systems houses	11/18
Industrial Acoustics Co awarded £3 million contract to build internal structures for Sky TV's new studio		Sky Television plans including new television centre in West London		Details of newly appointed special dealers for Roland pro-audio products	7/12
IBC Technical Papers	9/14	Music Works US link	9/23	Rooftop at CBS	
Details of the 100 papers selected for presentation at IBC		Owner of Music Works, London, becomes partner in The Loft studios, New York		Opening of new recording facility at CBS Studios, London W1	
IPPI applications for membership from the USSR, Bulgaria and Poland	1/14	Music companies call for better cassettes	7/14	Russian CDs produced in Australia	4/28
IPPI news	7/14	Member companies of the Music Cassette Quality Committee of the German Phonographic Industry intensify industry efforts to improve quality		Trading agreement between Melodiya Music, Russia and Melodiya (Aust) Pty Ltd, Melbourne	
EEC harmonisation of VAT; proposal for application of the reduced rate of 4 to 9% on sound recordings because of their cultural importance		Music video agreement	7/18	SSL G series computer operator's manual	9/28
Japanese Awards for Celestion	6/18	BPI/MU agreement allowing UK TV exploitation for two years, followed by further exploitation on payment of additional fee		SSL in a spin	9/22
Three 1988 awards: Component of the Year; HI-VI Grand Prix; and the MITI		Needletime royalties referred to MMC	7/18	Metropolis Audio, Australia, puts SSL console on rotating platform to facilitate two different monitoring positions for A/V and music work	
John Bowers obituary	3/19	Complaints from ILR stations about high needletime royalties referred to the Monopolies and Mergers Commission		Sawmills	12/18
Founder and chairman of B&W Loudspeakers				New leisure facilities—including yacht	
John Bowers passed away December 20th		Neve	10/14	Sheffield Audio-Video Productions	4/28
Joiner-Rose in New York	6/18	Guess the number of components in Prism competition results		Mobile recording of A Tribute to Harry Chapin in New York's Carnegie Hall	
Opening of a New York production office to provide audio visual and TV system design with associated architectural support		New England Digital	2/12	Software update	9/24
Klark-Teknik	10/14	Over 50 colleges, universities and music schools with Synclavier installations		MCM Distribution appoint UK distributors for the Alchemy software package	
Announcement of holding company August 1st		New pro-audio show for Asia	10/20	Solid State Micro Technology	1/14
Klark-Teknik buys Midas	5/14	Pro Audio Asia '89 organised by the Business and Industrial Trade Fairs Group, Hong Kong and aimed at the Far East/Pacific Basin pro-audio market		UK representation by Hartech Marketing Ltd in Chichester, Sussex	
And the Midas products are now manufactured at Klark-Teknik's Kidderminster, UK factory		Nimbus increase CD-ROM storage		Sony	6/22
Literature		Development in CDs that will quadruple the amount of data that can be stored on them	12/14	US digital fervour renewed	
Universal Instrument Services 10th edition test and measurement catalogue. Focal Press: 16 media and audiovisual titles aimed directly at professionals	2/15	Oakleigh Cases Ltd	9/28	Sony	12/18
Institution of Electrical Engineers: 1988 Publications Catalogue	6/26	Change of name from Oakleigh Products Ltd		Introduce dedicated professional tape van	
Alpha Electronics' full colour catalogue; The Institute of Acoustics: Acoustics Index 1987-88	3/19	Otari	4/28	Sound & Communications Industries Federation	3/18
BICC-Citec: 1988 short form catalogue	7/19	Supply of MTR12 to Terminal 24 studios		New name for the Association of Sound and Communications Engineers to more accurately reflect their work	
BSI-BS 6840 Part 12 Sound system equipment Part 12	6/26	Outside broadcast vehicle for ZDF	7/18	Sound & Communications Industries Federation	5/14
BSI literature Third edition of Certification and Approval Schemes	7/19	BTS (joint company between Bosch and Philips) delivers West Germany's largest OB vehicle to ZDF in Mainz		Merger of six associations to allow a broader base of protection and strength for members	
The Exhibitions, Trade Fairs and Conference Centres Data Book; Technical and Craft Books for the Film/Video Industry	4/14	PAG	11/14	Sound Expo China	11/18
Raper & Wayman illustrated catalogue; Bruel & Kjaer short form catalogue	8/9	Video Orderline introducing product seeker service		New exhibition planned for the Far East and Pacific Basin, to be held in Shanghai in 1989	
Allen & Heath Sonics; Video with a Difference	9/28	PMI acquires SSM	11/23	Sound Library distribution	6/26
Composite Video new catalogue; Canford Audio new catalogue		Precision Monolithics Inc of Santa Clara acquires SSM Audio Products (formerly Solid State Micro Technology)		Sound Ideas' Production Music and Sampler libraries distributed by Studer International	
Live Sound Show, London report	11/20	PRS John Lennon Award	5/20	Sound reinforcement at NY AES	3/22, 4/26
Livingston Studios	7/18	Up to £6,000 awarded to composers or songwriters of outstanding promise to fund specialised study of at least one year		Terry Nelson looks at sound reinforcement products shown at the 83rd AES Convention, New York	
Opening of 24-track copying facility		Papal transmission		Sound reinforcement trends at AES Paris	7/20
Lyrec	10/16	Pope John Paul II used an HME radio mic during his visit to the US last year	3/16	Terry Nelson looks at developments on display in Paris	
Special Audio Products, Amsterdam become distributor		Pete Harris leaves CTS	3/16	Soundcraft Electronics mixing consoles to the BBC for the Thin Air fiction series	5/20
MADI	5/14	Taking early retirement		Soundcraft Magnetics buyout	10/14
Collaboration between Mitsubishi, Neve, Solid State Logic and Sony proposing a Multichannel Audio Digital Interface standard		Playback confusion	7/35	Management buyout—Soundcraft Magnetics becomes Saturn Research Ltd	
MBI Consulting and commissioning	7/18	Playback Digital Recording plc undertakes not to trade using any name containing the word 'playback'		Sounds Searchers	8/8
MBI opens a new company		Power Play moves and grows	4/14	Computerised search service by the General Booking Company and the Collection Series	
MIDI equipment applications at APRS	9/23	Benchmark/Downtown Design carried out the architectural and acoustic design of Power Play's new premises		Spaceward Studios	10/16
Machines and music	4/18	QMS seminar held in Japan	5/16	Closing of studio for refurbishment	
David Mellor wonders how the audio industry has progressed in the last 30 years		Queted Monitoring Systems' seminar held by Soundcraft Japan at Sound Inn Studios, Tokyo		Special Audio Products 10th anniversary	10/14
Marquee form audio division—Marquee Audio	12/16	Queen's Awards	7/14	Standards compliance	5/14
Matinee Sound and Vision	10/16	For export achievement: DDA and Soundwave		Manufacturers may obtain endorsement of their 'compliance with British Standards' claims at the BSI's own laboratories	
Refurbishment of audio post-production facilities/installation of computerised workstation		Racey	1/20	Steinberg/Evenlode showroom	5/20
Maynard International open a Sony-equipped DAT production facility	12/18	Anderton's Music sell JHS mic windscreens to Marlboro McLaren Racing Team		New UK showroom—joint project between the two companies. Steinberg Digital Audio, 73 Princedale Road, London W11 4NS, UK. Tel: 01-229 2041/5139	
		Readers' corner	8/8	Sticky fingers	2/12
				Prototype Luxman KD117 DAT player stolen from HW International premises along with	



This letter was recently received by  
AMEK, unsolicited and without  
prompting.

**Greene Street Recording, Inc**  
112 Greene Street New York, NY 10012  
(212) 226-4278

For The Attention Of Nick Franks,  
Amek Systems and Controls Ltd.,  
New Islington Mill, Regent Trading Estate,  
Oldfield Road, Salford, M5 4SX

Dear Nick,

I've enclosed samples of the first commercially released product recorded and/or mixed on the APC 1000. Did you realize two of the hottest records in the world right now are products of your fantastic console?

"The Right Stuff" by Vanessa Williams has been in our top ten for quite a while now, and the Public Enemy LP was certified gold in ten days and entered the British charts at number 8!

I've also enclosed the RIOT LP and even though the record charted for two and a half months- it happens to be Rod Hui's (Greene Streets head eng.) and my first experience with the APC which was quite impressive.

I've also put in some letters we received from clients so you can see for yourself what they, in their own words feel about working with this console.

The APC continues to upset the status quo in New York with it's incredible sonics and automation. In the short time our new room has been on line, Keith Richards, Ziggy Marley, Steve Dante, Aretha Franklin, Chaka Kahn, The Bee Gees, and Run DMC have all been in working without a problem.

Now, based on the first nine months on line, it's clear from client reaction and the quality and success of the records that have come out of Greene Street's new room that the APC 1000 really does deliver on all ends.

I'll keep you posted on further progress and reactions to the APC, and in the meanwhile regards to everyone there.

Yours truly,

  
Steve Loeb, Pres.  
Greene St. Recording

Greene Street were the first in the world to purchase the AMEK APC1000. To be the first to buy "new technology" is always a risky business, but it is clear that their commercial judgement was correct.

The list of APC1000 owners is now growing fast as more people become aware of the creative and commercial possibilities from this powerful tool.

Contact us now and find out more about what we can do for you.

# AMEK APC 1000

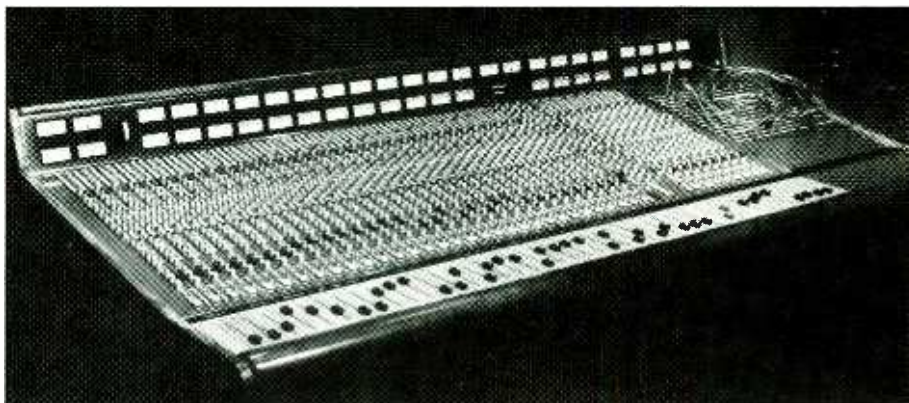


Head Office, Factory and Sales: Amek Systems and Controls Limited, New Islington Mill, Regent Trading Estate, Oldfield Road, Salford M5 4SX, England. Telephone: 061-834 6747. Telex: 668127 AMEK G. Fax: 061-834 0593.  
AMEK/TAC US Operations: 10815 Burbank Blvd, North Hollywood, CA 91601. Telephone: 818/508 9788. Fax: 818/508 8619  
London Office: AMEK at HHB, 73-75 Scrubs Lane, London NW10 6QU. Telephone: 01-960 2144



considerable number of other Luxman products Stolen equipment Over 40 instruments and pieces of equipment stolen from Central Manchester College	9/24	Videasonics Channel 4 records <i>The Storyteller</i> in Studio One	9/28	<b>Perspective</b>	
Studio Magnetics Music Lab become sole UK distributor for AR2400 24-track machine	11/14	View from the bottom Andrew von Gamm looks at the pitfalls of 'real-life' recording	1/14	A Christmas turkey The danger of writing the LP off too early in favour of CD	12/74
Studio Timeline Launch of computerised equipment catalogue	5/16	Villa Studio Opens facility on east coast of England	12/18	A look at CD and our acceptance A look at the life and loves of the compact disc	5/76
Studio architects Rogers & Webb working for Dave Gilmour and Guerrilla Studios	4/28	Whitaker Acoustic Consultants Nick Whitaker forms new London consultancy	11/18	Are we improving history by remixing it If it is the past that is being transferred, then perhaps it should be done as it was. Let's not rewrite audio history with a digital pen	4/56
Successful Midem '88 The most successful exhibition in 22 years	4/14	Whiteley Electronics Acquisition of Tantek Pro Audio; manufacturing moves to Norfolk	1/14	DAT Old Black Magic Where do we go from here?	9/77
Synclavier training centre Official training school for the Synclavier and Direct-to-Disk digital audio systems at the Full Sail Center for Recording Arts, Florida	9/24	Yamaha open 17,000 ft <sup>2</sup> R&D showroom centre in New York	3/18	DAT versus the Copycode filter There would appear to be some value in sitting all the DAT combatants down and finding a solution at the bargaining table	3/112
TAM Studios Acquisition of R-DAT machinery for duplication	5/20	Yamaha equipment donation to University College, Cardiff, physics department	4/28	End of the beginning or beginning of the end As to the immediate impact of the stock market crash on the world audio industry... on the surface there is precious little	1/48
TC HQ in UK TC electronic opens UK office headed up by Phil Beaumont	2/12	Yamaha Courtney Pine uses WX7 MIDI wind controller	5/20	Future for the aspiring audio professional The ultimate question is whether the audio job marketplace of 1988 really provides opportunity for entry by new practitioners	2/54
TEF course—transducers/room acoustics 3-day course on TEF Basics and Applications to Transducers and Room Acoustics	8/7	Yamaha Communication Center Show Room opens in New York	6/22	Increasing interest in vacuum technology Digital audio to provide us with the tools to 'analogue' our audio experiences	11/74
Tap-code automatic tape identification High Speed Video duplicating plant, Philadelphia, recognises Tap-code offering accuracy in labelling and checking authenticity	7/35	Yamaha Special Audio Products, Amsterdam-appointed pro-dealers for studio products	10/16	Rev Milton Keynes gives way to the Devil's Audio Temptation Are there systems in the pipeline that will leave DAT in the dust within the next 12 to 24 months? Only time will tell	6/56
Tape supply for Akai MG series Akai opens new tape plant dedicated to producing MK20 tapes in Hong Kong. Thus they can guarantee the supply of MK-20 tapes (for the MG-1212, MG-1214 and MG-14D) until the year 2001	5/14	<b>Letters</b> Atlantic Studio design Acoustilog Inc President Alan Fierstein sets the record straight	4/54	The Warranty Dilemma Martin Polon offers a guide to some of the terminology sometimes used in the professional audio industry but which often has several definitions	10/66
Tapeless Studio used in major movies New England Digital's Tapeless Studio system used on the soundtracks of four major feature films	12/16	Aural Exciter enlightenment Aphex Systems product manager Jon J Sanserino on the Aural Exciter	4/54		
Technical Excellence and Creativity Awards Details of winners at 1988 awards ceremony	11/19	Barbra Streisand appeal Call for privately recorded archive material— music, pictures, programmes, reviews, interviews and advertisements	5/54		
Terminal 24 offer flat rate One studio's answer to structuring studio time pricing	11/19	MS technique Mike Skeet, Whitetower Records, on producing a coherent single stereo pair result; T McCreadie of The Netherlands, advocates a three coincident microphone set-up	1/26		
The Home Service Personal service in the UK to home and commercial studios	4/28	MS technique Ted Nurse concludes the debate he began in October 1987	5/54		
The Keyboard Club The Wool Hall's programming suite with a difference	4/23	Max Headroom's girlfriend Jim Preen reveals her identity	1/26		
The Music Station London studios upgrade with Studer A820 and Qested 212 monitors	4/28	TV-am manning Regarding Barry Fox's comments in March 1988 on his view of the TV-am dispute	5/54		
The Royal National Institute for the Blind Studios become APRS members	9/28	Training Tim Mason, Sound Sense, defends 'those organisations attempting to fill the void left by the largely non-existent efforts of the industry'	5/54		
The reviewer reviewed Introducing John Woodgate, author of technical measurement reports for <i>Studio Sound</i>	1/11	<b>Music news</b> Casio new products VZ-1 synthesiser, VZ-10M (rack mounting); FZ-10M; PG-380 MIDI digital guitar	4/34		
The under 24 hour CD Turned round by Shape Optimedia, USA, for the Newport Classic record label	10/18	E-mu Systems Emax SE Latest addition to the E-mu Systems range: Emax Synthesis Enhanced	6/28		
Time for a change at Yamaha Nippon Gakki Company Ltd of Hamamatsu City, Japan, officially changes its name to the Yamaha Corporation	2/14	Ensoniq keyboards SQ-80, developed from the ESQ-1 multitimbral synthesiser	4/34		
Training At Network Studios, Yorks, UK: a range of courses in sound engineering, production techniques and music technology	6/25, 9/28	Kurzweil EGP Budget Ensemble Grande Piano	6/28		
Trident Audio acquired Trident Audio acquired by Relyon Group plc	12/14	Lyre FDSS studio additive synthesiser Fourier additive Digital Synthesiser System	6/28		
Turnkey Shop open for business Turnkey Shop officially opens new premises in Charing Cross Road, London	12/18	Mellotron MUART 4-port MIDI interface Provides discrete 4-track MIDI sequence recording in conjunction with Spirit sequencing software	6/28		
Vector Marketing Import/distribution and promotional details; Renkus Heinz distributorship	11/14	Roland keyboards Launched at the Frankfurt Music Fair were D-10/20 multitimbral LA synthesis keyboards with optional programmers; S-330 rackmount sampler; P-330 rackmount digital piano module; C-20/50 digital harpsichords	4/34		
Victorian Rock Foundation Australian advocacy body for the contemporary music industry in Victoria	3/21	Roland software New software for the MC500 MIDI sequencer and S50 digital sampler	4/34		
Video tape specification agreement For a future high band recording option for 8 mm video agreed by Sony, Hitachi, Matsushita and seven other Japanese electronics and tape manufacturers	6/23	Yamaha launches Mark Jenkins previews new instruments due for worldwide distribution by Yamaha	2/24		

live sound applications		production plus Cue-List software program		NED High Res workstation	12/24
Alpha Audio PKA remote keyboard for the Boss system	11/28	Fairlight Rev 5.4 software	9/30	Graphics workstation for Synclavier and Direct-to-Disk	
Altec Lansing 1700A/1407A/1415A/1750A/1753A Mixer/amplifier systems; power amplifiers; and equalisers	11/30	Fane HT100 and HT150 constant directivity horns	3/30	NED N software	4/32
Amek/TAC & Steinberg automation	4/30	Focusrite ISA 116 mic amp	3/32	Enhancements for the Synclavier and Direct-to-Disk system	
Ampetronic Minimix mixer	12/29	Focusrite ISA 130, ISA116 and ISA116L modules	8/10	NED PostPro Direct-to-Disk	5/30
Ampex 478 low print mastering tape	5/26	Furman PQ-4 parametric equaliser	8/13	An 8-track Direct-to-Disk digital multitrack recorder configured for film and video post-production	
Analog Digital Synergy in-line console	2/20	Gold Line RT60 meter and headphone distribution	8/13	NTP 277-500 phase meter	7/30
Synergy One digital in-line mixer for 4-channel CD mastering as well as recording or broadcast applications up to 64 channels		Gotham multipair GAC-34 cable	1/18	Neotek Essence mixing console	7/28
Aphex Compellor and Dominator improvements	8/10	gtc CARL	7/28	Console for tracklaying on 16-, 24-, 32-track recorders for video and film effects layering, ADR, Foley plus building up of music tracks with synthesisers and samplers etc	
Aphex 612 and 124 expander/gate and audio level interface	7/34	Computer Assisted Remote Link computer for the Quantec QRS XL		Neutrik TT402 test set	5/23
Apogee Electronics filters designed into Fairlight AES/EBU sampling card	5/24	HH Electronics EQ215P and EQ215S graphic equalisers	10/23	Neve high resolution fader system for Necam 96	11/28
Applied Research & Technology ProVerb multi effects unit	3/29	Hanson Software's Music Production Package	3/30	Nomad Reddi-Mix 3U rackmount mixer	11/26
Ariel SYSid acoustic test instrument software package and hardware interface	11/26	Harman UK REIMS project	10/26	Onyx CDP PRO 1 professional compact disc player	1/20
Ashly Audio GQ series graphic equalisers	8/13	Flexible mixing console designed to meet the demands of new studio working practices with a large number of inputs, versatile configuration and SMPTE-based automation facilities		Orban 642B parametric equaliser/notch filter	8/14
Ashly Audio CG-85 gated limiter compressor	3/30	JBL 2450J compression driver; 7110 comp/lim	7/30	Orban 764B equaliser	3/30
Atlas/Soundolier MAC-1 omnipurpose adaptor	1/20	JBL Control Five power speaker	2/17	Orban programmable mic processor	9/30
Audio 200-9 cassette tape length verifier	12/29	JL Cooper Mix Mate low-cost fader/mute on automation package	2/20	Model 787A programmable mic processor for mic and line level applications	
Audio Design PRODAT	10/24	JL Cooper PPS-100 low cost event generator and SMPTE/MIDI synchroniser	11/28	Ossi patch panel	8/12
Audio Kinetics master cables and slave interfaces for Pacer	5/24	Kenwood DA-3531 CD encoder	2/18	Otari MTR-100A multitrack	5/24
Audio Kinetics Reflex	5/23	Lab Gruppen SS 1300 power amplifier	6/14	Available in 1 inch 8-track, 2 inch 16-track, 16/24-track and 24-track versions. Features automatic alignment of audio functions	
A centrally-controlled fader, muting and auxiliary switching automation system retrofitable to a console without mechanical modification		Leonardo software Professional Librarian	7/26	Otis Communications Power Station compact power amplifier	4/30
Audio Services Corp battery power supply for Neumann 190i mic	8/10	Lexicon LXP1 reverb	10/24	Out Board Electronics MF100-S motorised fader	6/14
Audio-Technica modular mics	12/23	Lyrec tape recorder updates	5/28	Panasonic professional R-DAT	8/13
Audiomatica Evamix AM 04 mixing system	7/30	Maplin Electronics power amplifier kit	12/29	SV-250 portable DAT machine for location recording. SV-3500 rackmount DAT machine	
BGW GTB—smaller version of GTA power amp	8/10	Mellotron MUART 4-port MIDI interface	6/28	Pro Co Sound interface boxes	12/29
BSS EPC-780 power amplifier	9/30	Mitsubishi Audio Crossbar Switcher	4/33	RTS modular loudspeaker	12/24
Bacchus C1 editing software	10/23	Mitsubishi digital mastering machines	5/24	Raindirk 2400 Symphony mixing console	5/26
Beyer Dynamic M380, M422, M420, M201, MC713 drum microphones	6/14	X-86HS, similar to original X-86 but with 96/88.2 kHz sampling rates. X-86C offers full playback compatibility with X-80 series format tapes		A 40-channel in-line console with 32 bus outputs and two separate stereo outputs	
Beyer Tour Group mics	12/24	Musicomp GTI 0206 digital standards converter	9/32	Rane Flex series	9/33
Brainstorm TB-4 Communicator	4/33	General Two-track Interface			
Infra-red remote control system		Musicomp digital products	12/24		
Cadac RME 100 studio equalisers	10/24				
First in a new range of rackmount signal processing equipment					
Canford Audio new catalogue	1/23				
Chytchen Labs CD/SMPTE sync	5/30				
Chytchen Sync compact disc player interface. May be used with Adams-Smith, CMX, Cypher Shadow and other systems					
Circuit Design Technology signal processors	2/17				
CGM-2 Champ and MC-8 Multicomp					
Citronic SPX5-41 and SPX7-21 crossover and graphic EQ	10/23				
Clarity applications for XLV effects automation interface	5/24				
Coax connectors	12/29				
Concept Design Digital Audio Analog Duplication system	6/16				
Crest Audio 7001 rackmounting power amplifier	9/30				
DAR SoundStation II	1/24				
Disk-based digital recorder/editor					
DDA S and D series small consoles	3/29				
DDA D series stage monitor console	11/30				
DDA Q series console	10/26				
Digidesign Q-sheet and Digital Music Services software packages for Yamaha DMP7	2/18				
Digidesign Sound Accelerator digital signal processing card	4/32				
Digital Intelligence Systems reference CDs	9/33				
Digitec digital matrix	9/30				
Dolby Laboratories introduction of Surround Pro Logic	1/23				
E-mu Systems EIII keyboard rack	11/28				
E-mu software expands Emulator III	12/24				
EAW KF600 full range loudspeaker system	8/12				
EMO Rack Light	8/14				
Editall EC series editing blocks	4/32				
Electro-voice DeltaMax and N DYM 1	7/34				
Fairlight MFX	1/23				
A hardware/software upgrade for CMI Series III comprising custom console for audio post-					



**Raindirk 2400 Symphony mixing console**



**Audio Design PRODAT 1 version of Sony DTC1000 DAT recorder**

Modular signal processors		channels of EQ		EMS, Truro, UK	10/58
Rauch DVT300S compact power amplifier	8/14	Symetrix SX200 series signal processors	2/18	Greene Street, New York, USA	5/50
Real World Research Audio Tablet editor	11/24	Syncode Visual Multitrack Precue system (VMP)	8/12	Jigsaw, Purley, UK	6/38
Two channels of storage/editing in linear 16 bit format		Tascam M-700 console; ATR-60-16 tapemachine; DA-50 DAT recorder	5/30	Lisinski, Zagreb, Yugoslavia	3/98
Reflexion Arts EPQ visual monitoring system and two 4-way crossovers	10/24	3M product additions and changes, announced at New York AES	1/23	NTS Mobile, Portsmouth, UK	9/54
Renkus Heinz Smart systems X-22 and X-31 processors for the Smart speaker systems	11/30	360 Systems MIDI patcher	12/23	Northstar, Portland, OR, USA	9/49
Revox plug in expansion module for C279	1/23	Time Machine Activator and Silencer audio processor kits	11/28	Pinewood Soundtracks, Vancouver, Canada	11/97
Revox C270 tape recorder	3/29	TimeLine Lynx post-production system	10/23	Pyramide, Brussels, Belgium	7/66
Two-track, available in 3¾/7½ and 7½/15 in/s versions with NAB and IEC. Additional mono and ¼-track versions and speed options were planned		Totalsystems new products	3/32	Right Track, New York, USA	7/78
Richmond Sound Design Command/Cue	1/20	Compact phase correlation meter, opto-switcher and custom wall panel system		Ropewalk, Dublin, Eire	12/70
Command/Cue 4096 computerised audio console allowing complete control of a theatre sound system level		Trace Elliot VR 350 amplifier	12/26	Sam Therapy, London, UK	6/50
Rolect PMX6 compact portable mixer	11/30	Trident Audio USA introduction of patchbay versions of Series 24 consoles	11/28	Sound Stage, Nashville, USA	3/76
Ross LAB series headphones	9/32	Utilux high power audio connectors: UX101 and UX501	1/20	Strongroom, London, UK	1/40
Rycote Softie windshield	1/23	VRS data magnetic media eraser	12/29	Studio Marcadet, Paris, France	4/40
SDS computer-aided crossover design software	10/26	Valley International Leveller and Automute	2/20	Studio Sain, Caernarfon, Wales	2/40
SECA SE13 graphic equaliser	8/13	Valley International Micro FX series	8/13	Surrey Sound, Leatherhead, UK	5/64
SSL G Series	1/17	Volt chassis loudspeakers	12/29	The Bridge, London, UK	11/69
Upgrades to the G Series consoles		WaveFrame AudioFrame	1/18	The White House, Bures, UK	5/33
SSL HarrySound	7/26	Digital audio workstation incorporating synthesis, storage and editing, signal processing, mixing and mastering		Versailles Station, Versailles, France	8/18
Digital audio editing system for video post-production specially developed to extend the abilities of the Quantel Harry video editing system		WaveFrame developments including DSP module	8/12		
SW Davies GC 812 Groove Control	9/33	Wembley MCI Minicube monitor	11/24		
Scholz device to place Rockmodules under MIDI control	8/10	Yamaha DEQ7 digital equaliser	3/29		
Sennheiser HD540 Reference Gold headphones	3/29	Two-channel digital equaliser with MIDI			
Sifam custom pushbutton service	7/28				
Software updates	12/23				
E-mu Revision 1.21 for EMI. New England Digital Release O Mac II-based workstation					
Solid State Micro Technology SSM2120 dynamic range processor	9/28				
Solid State Micro Technology for Music introduction of SSM 2016 differential audio preamplifier	4/30				
Sondor a 90 magnetic film recorder	12/23				
Sony AES launches	5/27				
DAE-3000; PCM-3402; PCM 2000; ECM-979 microphone; CDK-006 control system; DAU series ¾ inch digital audio cassette					
Sony sound reinforcement products	7/30				
MU-R201, MU-E311, MU-S8/MU-S381, MU-S7/MU-S6/MU-S3					
Sony equipment and software updates	3/32				
DMU-30 remote meter; APR-5000 operating software and Version 2.0 software for the ADS-3000					
Sony PCM-3324A	9/30				
Updating the PCM-3324, the PCM-3324A offers improved sound quality, enhanced error correction and VLSI technology					
Soundcraft 6000 console	4/30				
High performance multitrack console providing signal handling without compromise. Available in 16- and 24-bus version					
Soundcraft MIDI computer	8/14				
Soundcraft VSA 24 serial interface	10/26				
Soundtracs In Line mixing console	8/10				
Stage Accompany Leader monitors	7/30				
Floor monitors for stage sound reinforcement. The range comprises 4629, 4627, 4626 and 4624 models which feature all Stage Accompany components					
Stage Accompany computer network for SAnet system	6/16				
Steinberg Computer Controlled Recorder	11/26				
Studer telcom c4e option for A820	5/24				
Studer DE 4003 electronic editor	5/23				
Digital tape editor for CD mastering with the digital 2-track D820X twin DASH recorder					
Studer/Philips A730 player for 3 inch CD singles	6/16				
Studio Magnetics 1216 mk2 16-track recorder	6/16				
Studio Magnetics Omega 32-track	3/30				
Analogue 24-track machine prewired for 32-track with 2 in tape transport					
Studio Master Plus with CCL	6/14				
Studio Power SUB2000 loudspeaker system	11/30				
Summit Audio EQP-200 equaliser	7/34				
Dual programme equaliser providing two					

## Reviews

## US news

AES educational foundation winners	12/31
Altec Lansing personnel	9/26
Ampex contract	8/24
Ampex personnel	8/23
Ampex Golden Reel Awards	9/26, 8/23
Artex Consultants personnel	12/31
Audiotechniques personnel	7/24
Canadian audio research project	8/23
Cassette decks at Kewall Tape Duplicators	8/23
CD Studios	8/23
CMX installation	8/24
Comfort Sound Mobile	8/23
Conway Recording fit Apogee filters	9/26
Crest Audio contract	7/24
Digital Audio Disc Corp personnel	8/23
Drawmer installation	12/31
Electro-Voice personnel	8/23
Electro-Voice contract	8/24
Events	7/24, 8/24
Fairlight Instruments personnel	9/26
Fairlight users industry awards	8/23
GML installation	8/24
Grove School of Music personnel	8/23
Harrison contract	9/26
Hollywood Bowl sound system renovated	12/31
Hybrid Arts ADAP Project	8/23
Logical AMS sale	8/24
Making the most of MIDI	8/24
Manta Electronics Group personnel	7/24
Manta Electronics contract	7/24
Miami Sound MIDI room	12/31
Mitsubishi installation	12/31
NAB produce test CD	12/31
NED installation	12/31
NED leasing	8/24
NED wins award	9/26
ODX installation	8/24
One Pass personnel	12/31
Otari new HQ	8/24
Paul Farrah Sound rentals office	8/24
PFVEA recover stolen equipment	8/23
PMI personnel	12/31
PMI purchase Telemation/Phoenix	9/26
RAM Broadcast Systems personnel	7/24
Ramsa rep of the year	8/23
Sear Sound moves	9/26
Sonex foam at NAMM	8/23
Sony installation	7/24, 8/24, 9/26
Sony personnel	7/24
Sony's new digital editor	8/23
Soundcraft installation	7/24
Soundcraft sales	8/24
Soundtracs agency	8/24
Spectrum Systems Design	12/31
Squires Productions personnel	8/23
Star Case new products	9/26
TAC installation	12/31
Teledyne Acoustic Research personnel	9/26
The Master's Workshop Corp	9/26
The University Film and Video Association personnel	9/26
TimeLine Lynx deliveries	8/24
Village Recorders remodel Studio D	12/31
WaveFrame Corporation personnel	7/24
Yamaha installation	12/31

## Studios

Arthea Studios, Grasse, France	2/50
Blue Wave, Barbados	11/64
CBS Rooftop, London, UK	10/38



## IT DOESN'T MAKE A BAD STUDIO GOOD. IT MAKES A GOOD STUDIO BRILLIANT.

Otari's new DTR 900 digital multitrack recorder isn't the first digital recorder on the market.

But it's undoubtedly one of the most advanced.

For a start, it includes Otari's legendary pinch-rollerless transport.

It combines outstanding sonic performance with utter practicality for the operator.

And best of all, it's ready to work with complete reliability, 365 days a year, from the first day it's installed in your studio.

If that sounds like a machine your studio could use, we'd be delighted to send you a fuller description of it, in our literature. Alternatively, we'll be happy to arrange a complete demonstration.

But first, we'd like to warn you that the DTR 900 sells for a fairly serious sum of money. And no recording machine – even one as advanced as ours – will make an average studio better than it is.

But all we can say is that if your people have the skills, the DTR 900 will make them shine as never before.

**THE OTARI DTR 900.  
DIGITAL FOR PROFESSIONALS.**

Otari Electric (UK) Limited  
22 Church Street, Slough, SL1 1PT, Berkshire.  
Telephone: (0753) 822381. Telefax: (0753) 823707  
Telex: 849453 OTARI G

**For more information, phone or write:**

Otari Electric (UK) Limited, 22 Church Street, Slough, SL1 1PT, Berkshire. Telephone: (0753) 822381. Telefax: (0753) 823707  
Otari Corporation of America, 378 Vintage Park Drive, Foster City, CA 94404. Telephone: (415) 341 5900. Telefax: (415) 341 7200  
Otari Electric Co Ltd, 4-29-18 Minami-Ogikubo, Suginami-ku, Tokyo 167. Telephone: (03) 333-9631. Telefax: (03) 331-5802  
Otari Singapore Pte Ltd, 625 Aljunied Road, 07-05 Aljunied Ind. Complex, Singapore 1438. Telephone: 743-7711. Telefax: (743) 6430  
Otari Electric Deutschland GmbH, Rudolf Diesel Strasse 12, D-4005 Meerbusch 2, West Germany. Telephone: 010 49/2159/50-861-862 or -863. Telefax: 010 49 2159 1778

# The year's business

**W**ouldn't it be nice if the electronics industry called a truce for a year, lay on the beach or went to the pub and stopped developing any of this new technology?

They won't. So 1989 will see the public even more puzzled about what to buy and whether to wait, and the broadcast and professional studio industry obliged to junk perfectly good equipment even faster than ever before.

1988 will go down in history as the year when DAT finally flopped as a domestic format. DAT first hit problems when the Japanese electronics shops said they were too busy creating a market for CD audio and 8 mm video, to welcome a completely new format that looked to the public like a bit of both.

Then the record industry took up arms, branding DAT as a vicious villain. If you believed what the record companies said, then once DAT as launched no-one would buy CDs any more—they would just tape them. The IFPI and RIAA latched on to Copycode, originally developed by CBS to prevent the dubbing of LPs on to analogue tape, and it took the American Government, and a report by the National Bureau of Standards, to knock the silly system on the head. I for one still await an apology from the IFPI and their President Nesuhi Ertegun for not just ignoring what we tried to tell them about the technical shortcomings of Copycode but suggesting that we were in cahoots with the Japanese.

With Copycode discredited (and with it the ears of Nesuhi Ertegun, the IFPI and front man George Martin) DAT looked for a while as if it might just have a chance. But endless talks between the hardware and software industries about adoption of the Philips *Solocopy* system, which prevents a DAT recorder from copying tape copies, left the format still on hold.

The Japanese Government, embroiled in arguments over international trade deficits and tariffs, saw the DAT debate as a mountain made out of a mole hill. Cool it, they told the electronics companies. And verily the electronics companies did cool it, because by the middle of the year they had seen something much more important on the horizon—recordable/erasable CD.

This followed the clumsy announcement by Tandy in America of *Thor* CD. It was the first time ever that Tandy had announced a product that didn't exist. But it made world headlines. Subsequently it turned out that Tandy had bought a patent licence to use existing technology. At the last check, there was still no sign of any patents on *Thor* in Tandy's own name.

But at least Tandy is now playing truer to form.

The company refuses to say anything about *Thor*. This either means that Tandy now realises it hasn't a hope of selling *Thor* at the low price promised—or it means that Tandy is now confident it can sell *Thor* at the low price promised. Take your pick.

Whatever the answer, it's probably irrelevant. The Japanese, along with Philips and Thomson in Europe, have been working on record/erase optical discs for at least a decade. The projects all went on the back burner a few years ago when DAT looked likely to sweep the world. Now DAT is dead as a domestic product, the Japanese have put record/erase optical disc technology back on the front burner. Their political experience with DAT will prove very valuable when the time comes to launch recordable CD.

Meanwhile the broadcast and studio industries benefit from work done on the development of DAT as a domestic product. A DAT deck now freely available to professional users at around £1,500 does just about everything that a £25,000 U-matic PCM system will do.

Do you seriously think that Sony would have spent all that money on developing DAT just to kill sales of far more expensive pro equipment?

The manufacturer's only hope of earning fat profits from DAT is to charge a fortune for timecode. That would leave the format with only one, incurable, disadvantage.

The cassette is so small it's all too easy to lose a master tape.

---

**“The manufacturer's only hope of earning fat profit from DAT is to charge a fortune for timecode. That would leave the format with only one, incurable disadvantage.”**

---

**1** 988 saw turmoil in the satellite field, which shook down to a straight fight between the Luxembourg satellite Astra, due for launch this winter, and the official British satellite to be launched by BSB late in 1989.

While putting on a brave face and pretending that Astra is no threat, BSB has spent money like water on creating a high profile image. With the Astra satellite up as planned, Rupert Murdoch is now broadcasting four Sky channels of entertainment in bog standard PAL TV format, without soft scrambling or hard encryption. It is hard to see how BSB can hope to succeed with a launch nine months later in the new MAC format and with at least some programmes encrypted.

Add to that the fact that Astra is transmitting from 19°E and BSB from 31°W, which means that viewers will either have to use two dishes or a complicated steerable mount if they want to view from both. It's the old VHS versus Beta story, all over again.

BSB spent 1988 talking about the better pictures available with MAC and the smaller, flatter aerial viewers can use with a higher powered satellite.

True. But the general public is traditionally indifferent to picture quality (witness the success of VHS over Beta) and can hardly be expected to delay purchase of a satellite system for nine months just to save 30 cm on aerial size.

The big question is how long it will take BSB's investors to wake up and pull the plug with Astra on air. At least those who have worked for BSB have the consolation of knowing that they have taken home inflated salaries for a couple of years.

Technically, the decision by Rupert Murdoch to use clear PAL instead of encrypted MAC is a backward step into a blind alley. The adoption of MAC lays the groundwork for high definition television, and radio by satellite, because the system offers much wider video bandwidth and up to eight channels of high quality digital sound.

But in the long term, Rupert Murdoch's clear PAL decision is irrelevant. Murdoch will give away entertainment for just as long as he needs to blow BSB out of the sky, and no longer. Once BSB's guns have been spiked, he will look for a way of charging for some programmes on subscription or pay-per-view basis. By far the easiest way to do this is to switch transmission standard from PAL to MAC and take advantage of the hard encryption and conditional access systems available for MAC. Robert Maxwell and others using the Astra satellite will doubtless follow suit.

This poses the question of which encryption system they will use. Currently there are two front runners, Eurocrypt from European manufacturers such as Philips, and Eurocipher, which is a European version of the Videocipher system made a *de facto* standard in America by General Instruments.

BSB has primed the pump for Eurocipher, putting up hard cash to ensure that hardware is available in time for the BSB launch. Even if BSB never launches, the work on Eurocipher has been done. Eurocrypt remains an unproven paper proposal.

There is more to encrypting signals than writing a computer program to scramble the picture lines and data. You need manufacturing expertise and a centralised billing system. And you need defence against pirates who, given half the chance, will clone receivers to defeat the system. Videocipher has already climbed a painful learning curve in America and much of the experience will translate to Europe with Eurocipher.

**B**y Spring 1989, Philips and Polygram will have a better idea of whether their new video disc format, CD-Video, stands a chance of commercial success. The European launch in early October 1988 was almost a year late, after problems with player design and disc mastering. So it did not attract anywhere near the support originally promised when the format was first announced 18 months earlier.

By launch time only Pioneer had committed to back Philips with Combi players and only Philips' own subsidiary, Polygram, was providing the software. Film companies, and the other record and music video companies, were all waiting to

see how hardware sales went. The other hardware manufacturers, like Sony, were waiting to see what kind of software was available.

Although the idea of a CD-V Combi, which

---

**“Young fans of pop groups may be prepared to pay the extra for a video disc, but most young pop fans are unlikely to have the money to buy a player. So they must rely on their parents buying one . . . the software catalogue will have to have a very wide appeal.”**

---

plays all sizes and types of laser disc, is undoubtedly attractive, the format cannot succeed unless, or until, the hardware/software vicious circle is broken. If players sold well this winter, on the strength of Polygram's software, and if the

film companies and other record companies do climb on board to provide software, which encourages Sony, Panasonic and the other Japanese hardware companies to offer players, then CD-V could take off.

This would then finalise the marriage of audio and video, in many respects taking music back to where it was 100 years ago before the gramophone became a way of life.

In those early days, music was something the public paid to see performed live. So, by definition, music was an audio-visual medium. Then the gramophone made music an audio-only medium. Many people listened, without ever seeing a performance. Pop promo videos for TV changed the rules, making visuals vital.

Now CD-V changes all the rules again. The sound performance on a CD-V music disc must stand in its own right so that people who buy discs *with* pictures will be happy to listen to them *without watching* the pictures. But the pictures must be sufficiently interesting or exciting to warrant the higher purchase price.

Whereas young fans of pop groups may well be prepared to pay the extra for a video disc, and the chance to see their idols performing, most young pop fans are unlikely to have the money to buy a CD-Video player. So they must rely on their parents buying one. And parents will be unlikely to buy a CD-V player to watch pop videos. So the CD-V software catalogue will have to have a very wide appeal. So far it hasn't.

Yes there are operas. But to be visually dramatic they must be mimed to playback. And your average opera star is pretty hopeless at miming.

1989 will decide whether CD-Video turns out to be a turkey, or a valuable new work-source for studios. □



**After a phenomenally successful 1987, Neutrik introduce the following new products for 1988:-**

## **CONNECTORS**

### **The Loud Speaker Connector**

The popular range of modular connectors to be replaced by a new series using the 'X' format.

## **TEST INSTRUMENTS**

### **TT402 Transmission Test Set**

for "Stand alone" or integrated audio measuring of phase and standard audio measurements.

### **Audiograph 'Analyzer'**

Laboratory precision and full function in one easy to use package.

*Our customers give us that professional image*

Sole Agent UK

## **Eardley Electronics Ltd.**

Eardley House, 182-184 Campden Hill Road, Kensington, W8 7AS

Telephone: 01-221 0606/01-727 0711 Telex: 23894 Telefax: 01-727 9556

◁ more constructively. For example, the new *F2* system from Martin Audio allows components to be installed in a basic 'rack' cabinet as required.

It is all very well to keep adding cabinets together but there comes a point where the horns will be carrying further than the direct radiators (in spite of coupling) and more control over directionality and coverage becomes necessary.

manual override as well as defaulting to a manual condition—however basic—in case of failure. You can't tell 50,000 spectators to go and have a coffee while you call the maintenance engineer. The human interface is something that will have to be considered very seriously, as will the implementation of the desired features. For instance, more auxiliary buses is fine but do you

beginning to appreciate that there is a lucrative market in conferencing, A/V presentations, theatre, etc, and are turning their attention to this field.

One area that has quietly been nudging its way in and holds great promise for the future is reinforcement of classical music, with the accent firmly on 'reinforcement'. With concerts moving out of the opera houses and concert halls towards a wider audience, there is a need for quality sound reinforcement and some major companies now have classical music departments.

Though there is a certain amount of opposition from purist elements, this tends to stem from disastrous experiences in the past and is now being overcome by performances that show it can be done properly and greatly enhance the performance for the listener.

---

**“Live sound engineers have looked on forms of automation for their consoles with a certain amount of justified defiance. A certain degree of automation will be beneficial to theatre sound, where the program will be following a set list of scene changes.”**

---

This problem arises far less with all-horn systems but it is still desirable to have control over at least the far and near fields.

Crucial to good live sound reproduction is amplification and there is a lot of work going on at the moment to find out just what makes a power amplifier 'sound good' while being neutral to the signal, reliable under all conditions and able to drive into reactive loads (protection capacitors for compression drivers can do nasty things to amplifiers). Attitudes towards amplifiers as well as technologies have changed quite a lot in recent years and the end user is now faced with some serious choices.

The area where things are poised to change most is in system control consoles, effects equipment, etc. MIDI has enabled outboard equipment to be pre-programmed and cued in via a MIDI controller, thus avoiding a certain amount of knob-twiddling and allowing complete effects changes to be cued in during performance at the touch of a button.

Live sound engineers have looked on forms of automation for their consoles with a certain amount of justified defiance but it is bound to arrive. The big question is—in what form?

Live sound encompasses more than rock concerts and a certain degree of automation will be beneficial to theatre sound, where the program will be following a set list of scene changes. It is hardly surprising, therefore, that the live sound consoles already existing with automation have been designed for theatre use, where parameters such as channel level, routing, mutes, etc, are called up in a series of 'snapshots' with the operator having the facility of manual override if needed.

The SAJE *Memory* console, which relies exclusively on software for its configurations and is open to dynamic automation, has now reached the stage where it can undergo on-site trials. The first console has been installed in the Bobigny theatre in Paris. The next step will be to see how it stands up to the rigours of the road.

Perhaps the live sound console has now reached its limit in its present form and a more efficient method of control is needed. The present up-market consoles appear to have an increasing collection of 'wouldn't it be nice if' features that are ergonomically unworkable and one can't help thinking that 'less would be more' in many instances.

Any automation will have to incorporate instant

really need individual pots for each one?

No doubt some designers would say that engineers have unfounded fears on the reliability of the mighty micro and that there are links in the chain that are much weaker and would have equally catastrophic effects (though I doubt whether serious sound reinforcement companies would work without a spare console power supply, for example). The question that pops up in many people's minds when computer control is mentioned is nearly always: 'what happens if the computer goes down?' It's a bit like the argument

---

**“Any automation will have to incorporate instant manual override as well as defaulting to a manual condition—however basic—in case of failure. You can't tell 50,000 spectators to go and have a coffee while you call the maintenance engineer.”**

---

over marine steam and diesel engines: you can never always keep going with the former in one way or another but a grain of sand in a diesel engine cylinder and it stops dead!

It is interesting that the spearhead of the development towards microprocessor-controlled live sound consoles is from France, with SAJE, Abac-Rustin and Ateis being the front runners. All systems feature a different approach with Abac-Rustin concentrating more on an integrated console to provide a common control system for audio, lighting, video, etc. (*Don't forget the non-console automation systems such as the Stage Accompany-type, Ed.*)

## The market

Live sound encompasses a whole variety of work even though the accent does tend to fall most on rock concerts and tours. Many of the other activities tend to maintain a discreet distance though sound reinforcement companies are

intelligibility, and monitors and compensates system response during the performance, thus taking this responsibility out of the balance engineer's hands.

## Summary

The future of live sound seems very bright when looking at the possibilities it offers and the coming year should see some interesting developments in equipment. The move is undoubtedly towards a more centralised control of the mixing and outboard functions (this is already typified by the remote control possibilities of some power amplifiers) and only time will tell which approaches will find favour with the engineering community.

Live sound applications will also continue to diversify, pushed by both economic necessity and developing sectors within the market, and it is to be hoped that this will lead to a greater recognition in the world at large that the live sound industry is in fact—an industry. □



# The difference between hearing most of the music and all of it.



It's a vital difference. Especially if you're an engineer, musician, vocalist, composer, producer or broadcaster.

#### **BBE Makes The Difference**

And the difference is heard around the world. In leading recording studios, at major live concerts, and by audiences of top-rated radio stations.

#### **What's The BBE Difference?**

We make an exclusive line of audio processors. For all audio uses. Professional. Personal. Industrial. Wherever sound is involved, so are we.

Our technology restores the proper harmonic structure of sound by compensating for amplitude and phase distortion.

#### **What's The Result?**

You won't believe it. You literally will hear nothing like it. That's because instead of hearing most of the music, you'll hear all of it.

#### **How Is It Done?**

Well, we began 10 years and 42 patent claim awards ago. But simply, the BBE SYSTEM:

- Divides the audio spectrum into three bandwidths
- Applies specific phase corrections to each band
- Makes dynamic high-frequency amplitude compensations as required

#### **What Do The Experts Say About BBE?**

"The most hearable advance in audio technology since high fidelity itself." — *Music Connection Magazine*

"The effect is shattering!" — *Music Technology Magazine*

"I can't imagine working on another album without BBE." — *Steve Levine, producer of The Beach Boys, Culture Club, Denice Williams, and BPI Producer of the Year*

"The difference in (BBE) processed audio and non-processed audio is like the difference between high-fidelity speakers with and without pillows placed in front of them." — *Radio World Magazine*

"For my own personal system, it was the answer to problems I had been trying to solve with a graphic equalizer. The system has never sounded so good." — *Mix Magazine*

"You're in aural heaven." — *Music & Sound Output Magazine*

#### **Full Warranty**

All BBE products are backed by a full year's warranty on all parts and labor.

#### **Where Can You Hear The BBE Difference?**

For the name of the BBE professional sound dealer nearest you call toll free **1-800-233-8346**. In California 1-800-558-3963.

Then stop by. You'll love what you hear. All of it.

**BBE**  
**Sound Inc.**

5500 Bolsa Avenue  
Suite 245  
Huntington Beach, CA 92649  
(714) 897-6766

# BE THERE!

All that's new in the international recording industry comes together at APRS 89. The technology, the products and the services. Simply the latest and the best.

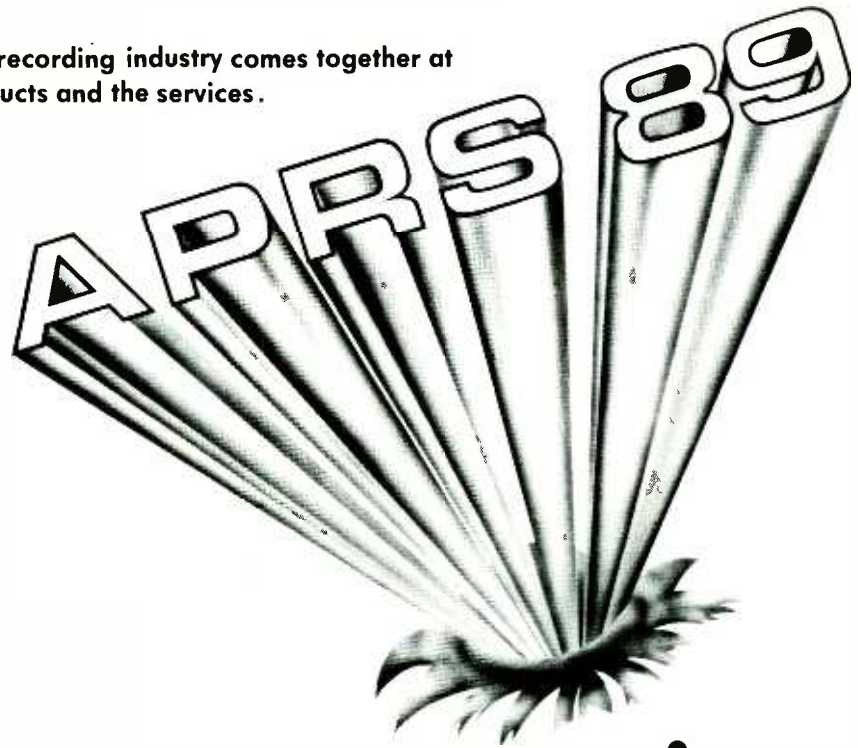
From 7th-9th June next, at Olympia 2 in London, APRS 89, the 22nd annual exhibition of professional recording equipment will draw technically qualified visitors from around the world.

There's no show like it . . .

# BE THERE!

For more information please contact the organisers:

Association of Professional Recording Studios Ltd,  
163A High St, Rickmansworth, WD3 1AY, England. Tel: (0923) 772907 Fax: (0923) 773079.



## STUDIO ACOUSTICS by TUBETRAP™

Pete Townshend, The Who/Studio, Cal Pie Studios



The QSF Digital Sampling Room

- QSF™ QUICK SOUND FIELD SYSTEMS
- PRE FAB, MODULAR SOUND TRAPS
- FULL BAND-WIDTH ABSORPTION
- BUILT-IN, ADJUSTABLE DIFFUSION
- FACTORY BASED DESIGN SERVICE
- ALL PRODUCTS SHIP UPS IN DAYS

1-800-ASC-TUBE, 1-503-343-9727, FAX: 343-9245

**ASC** ACOUSTIC SCIENCES CORPORATION

P.O. Box 1189  
Eugene, OR  
USA 97440

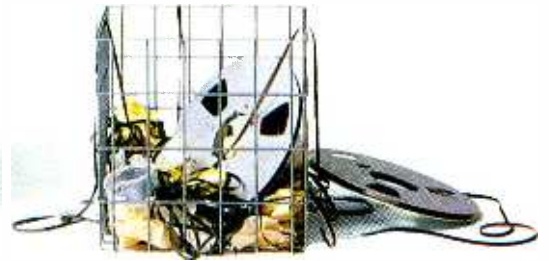
APPLIED ACOUSTICS-RESEARCH, DESIGN & DEVELOPMENT

(LICENSED MFG. ALSO IN CANADA AND ITALY, DEALER INQUIRIES WELCOME)  
EXCLUSIVE U.K. DISTRIBUTORS: QUESTED MONITORING 01-731 7434

## STUDIO SOUND— SUPPLEMENT

### Advertisement Index

Acoustic Sciences . . .	26
Amek . . . . .	13
Ampex . . . . .	6
APRS . . . . .	26
BBE . . . . .	25
Eardley . . . . .	19
FWO Bauch . . . . .	OBC
JBL . . . . .	IBC
Mitsubishi . . . . .	IFC
Neve . . . . .	5
Otari . . . . .	17
Soundtracs . . . . .	8, 9
The Home Service . . .	23



TRUTH...

OR  
CONSEQUENCES.

If you haven't heard JBL's new generation of Studio Monitors, you haven't heard the "truth" about your sound.

**TRUTH:** A lot of monitors "color" their sound. They don't deliver truly flat response. Their technology is full of compromises. Their components are from a variety of sources, and not designed to precisely integrate with each other.

**CONSEQUENCES:** Bad mixes. Re-mixes. Having to "trash" an entire session. Or worst of all, no mixes because clients simply don't come back.

**TRUTH:** JBL eliminates these consequences by achieving a new "truth" in sound: JBL's remarkable new 4400 Series. The design, size, and materials have been specifically tailored to each monitor's function. For example, the 2-way 4406 6" Monitor is ideally designed for console or close-in listening. While the 2-way 8" 4408 is ideal for broadcast applications. The 3-way 10" 4410 Monitor captures maximum spatial detail at greater listening distances. And the 3-way 12" 4412 Monitor is mounted with a tight-cluster arrangement for close-in monitoring.

**CONSEQUENCES:** "Universal" monitors, those not specifically designed for a precise application or environment, invariably compromise technology, with inferior sound the result.

**TRUTH:** JBL's 4400 Series Studio Monitors achieve a new "truth" in sound with

an extended high frequency response that remains effortlessly smooth through the critical 3,000 to 20,000 Hz range. And even extends beyond audibility to 27 kHz, reducing phase shift within the audible band for a more open and natural sound. The 4400 Series' incomparable high end clarity is the result of JBL's use of pure titanium for its unique ribbed-dome tweeter and diamond surround, capable of withstanding forces surpassing a phenomenal 1000 G's.

**CONSEQUENCES:** When pushed hard, most tweeters simply fail. Transient detail blurs, and the material itself deforms and breaks down. Other materials can't take the stress, and crack under pressure.

**TRUTH:** The Frequency Dividing Network in each 4400 Series monitor allows optimum transitions between drivers in both amplitude and phase. The precisely calibrated reference controls let you adjust for personal preferences, room variations, and specific equalization.

**CONSEQUENCES:** When the interaction between drivers is not carefully orchestrated, the results can be edgy, indistinctive, or simply "false" sound.

**TRUTH:** All 4400 Studio Monitors feature JBL's exclusive Symmetrical Field Geometry magnetic structure, which dramatically reduces second harmonic

distortion, and is key in producing the 4400's deep, powerful, clean bass.

**CONSEQUENCES:** Conventional magnetic structures utilize non-symmetrical magnetic fields, which add significantly to distortion due to a nonlinear pull on the voice coil.

**TRUTH:** 4400 Series monitors also feature special low diffraction grill frame designs, which reduce time delay distortion. Extra-large voice coils and ultra-rigid cast frames result in both mechanical and thermal stability under heavy professional use.

**CONSEQUENCES:** For reasons of economics, monitors will often use stamped rather than cast frames, resulting in both mechanical distortion and power compression.

**TRUTH:** The JBL 4400 Studio Monitor Series captures the full dynamic range, extended high frequency, and precise character of your sound as no other monitors in the business. Experience the 4400 Series Studio Monitors at your JBL dealer's today.

**CONSEQUENCES:** You'll never know the "truth" until you do.



JBL Professional  
8500 Balboa Boulevard  
Northridge, CA 91329



# Opus in production

Uniquely, Opus was designed from the beginning to be an audio post production tool and its specialist features include:

- Recording or replaying of 8 channels simultaneously, on upto 99 tracks.
- Cut and splice editing on upto 8 tracks simultaneously.
- Loops of any duration.
- Alignment of audio segments or whole tracks from sub-frames to hours as required.
- Replacement of audio by other audio or by silence.
- Upto 8 hours storage.
- Integrated 12 channel digital mixer.

Too often, new technology offers nothing more than a different set of obstacles. Opus is a genuine breakthrough, setting new standards of efficiency, quality and creativity. The systems already in use are proving that statement everyday.

One Opus production session will do more than convince you!

## lexicon

USA: Lexicon Inc., 100 Beaver Street, Waltham, MA 02154.

Italy: Grisy Music Professional Ltd., Via Delle Industria 4, 60022 Castellidardo (Ancona).

Tel: 39-71-781714. Fax: 39-71-7819048.

West Germany: Audio Export Georg Neumann & Co GmbH,

71 Heilbronn, Badstrasse 14, Postfach 1180.

Tel: (07131) 8 22 75. Fax: (07131) 6 87 90.

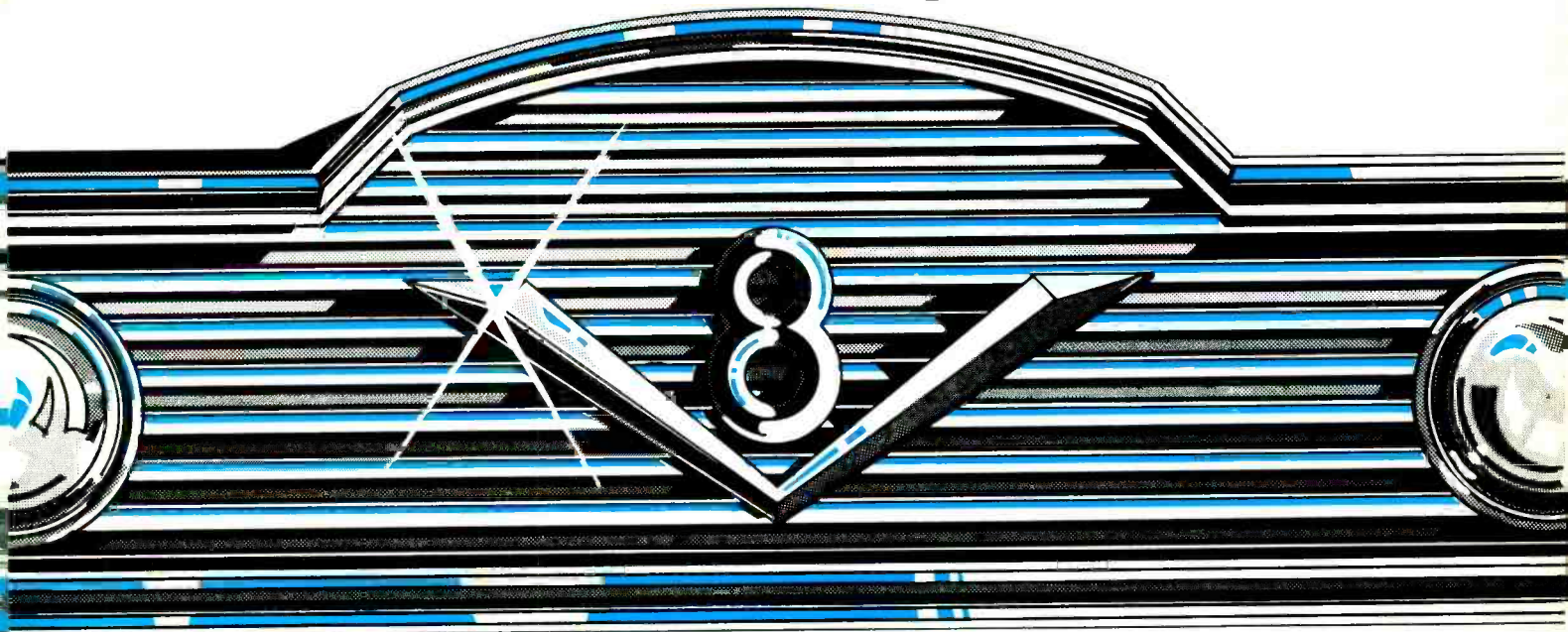
United Kingdom: F.W.O. Bauch Limited, 49 Theobald Street, Boreham Wood, Hertfordshire. Tel: 01-953 0091. Fax: 01-207 5970.

Job: JOB 1		Reel: REEL 1	02-04-89	20:19:20	Record/Play
STOP	Locate:	Reel:	External:		
	00:59:00:00	00:59:02:27	00:00:00:00		
Ch	Tr				
1	1	06	ANNOUNCE	DIALOG	ANNOUNCE
2	9		MUSIC L		MUSIC L
3	12		MUSIC R		MUSIC R
4	13				
5	14		FOOTSTEP		

Since deliveries of the Lexicon 'OPUS' audio post production system began earlier this year, many program makers in Europe and the U.S.A. are discovering the friendliness, the power and the creativity of OPUS.



# Innovative engineering, Breathtaking performance, Comforting reliability.



AMS AudioFile is now available with V8 power and User Feedback Injection which puts it first in any race.

The new Version 8 software has taken over 12 months to develop and provides a host of new functions whilst further streamlining and speeding-up sound manipulation on Winchester disc.

Why risk losing your clients by being any other manufacturer's "beta test site", when you could work with the most popular proven system in the World.

Even if you never considered AMS AudioFile before, book a test drive now (be surprised by our unrivalled performance!) and find out why we leave the competition standing.



Hard Disc  
Editor



Digitally Assignable  
Consoles



DMX/RMX  
Digital Audio Processors



Calrec Standard and  
SoundField Microphones



Custom Broadcast  
Consoles

## ams AUDIOFILE

AMS Industries plc

AMS/Calrec: AMS Industries Park, Burnley, Lancs. BB11 5ES. Tel (0282) 57011 Telex 63108 AMS-G Fax (0282) 39542.  
AMS/Calrec, USA: 3827 Stone Way North, Seattle, WA98103 USA. Tel (206) 633 1956 Fax (206) 547 6890.

Demonstration systems available throughout the United States.



The Queen's Award for Export Achievement to Edendeck Ltd. 1984-85 and  
AMS Industries plc 1986. In July 1985 Edendeck Ltd became AMS Industries plc.

[www.americanradiohistory.com](http://www.americanradiohistory.com)

can foist these RF products past the FCC, there is a strong likelihood that Canada and the EEC countries will be seeing these products in their homes in the near future—not to mention the rest of the world.

**T**he direct threat posed to the audio community is threefold. First, specific licensed RF services used in audio systems will be subjected to both the spectre of increased interference and the effects of a general raising of the background RF noise level. Clearly, wireless microphones are in for it in this new environment. Even today, when a travelling company plays a new hall or a TV news team reports from an unfamiliar space, RF noise pollution frequently kills the system. But a touring company can hunt down offending sources and silence them. If the new range of RF products reaches the marketplace, an unknown device in an adjacent building can lie silent until the night of the performance or until the news crew is rolling tape. Another licensed service scenario encompasses studios equipped to make use of satellite feeds for the purpose of combining tracks from artists in different locations nationally or worldwide. RF interference here would be disastrous to the tracks being recorded and so costly as to cloud the imagination. Studio-to-transmitter links from radio and TV stations are yet another licensed category that could suffer in the new regime.

Curiously, the proposed rule change in the United States does recognise the primacy of the licensed service. So the owner of the satellite system or of the wireless microphone, or the broadcaster whose link has had their signal integrity violated, are licensed via the Commission. They will have the weight of Federal law behind them if they should try to fight a specific source or sources of interference. However, the task of filing first with the Commission and then turning to the civil courts to gain relief from the interference is both daunting and expensive, requiring extensive use of outside counsel. In addition, a studio owner could find himself in the position of suing the consumer arm of a large equipment maker as the manufacturer of the offending product. The professional unit of the same company might just supply him with all his digital and analogue tape recorders. The same dealer might owe the credit arm of the company in question several hundreds of thousands of dollars.

Secondly, the problem of induced, detected and otherwise received RF information in audio components could well assume landmark proportions. We have seen a proliferation of plastic and wood in component cases, covers, panel and assemblies. The materials offer many attractive qualities and have not proved to be a shielding problem with current RF levels extant. However, with a greater concentration of devices all operating at significantly greater levels, the effect of such pollution on audio operations could be substantial. Circuit design is another area of concern. Virtually throughout the industry, designers, and now designers with CAD/CAM systems (Computer Assisted Design/Computer

Assisted Manufacturing), have a given level of reference for RF energy to be excluded from their products and systems. If in fact, the RF noise floor were to rise and/or specific RF noise peaks were to reach higher limits, then the potential for serious disturbance of a broad range of professional audio products would be substantial.

---

### **“The old studios did look like Flash Gordon’s 1936 spaceship but when you grounded the steel cases, RF interference was known as: ‘What?’”**

---

A top audio electronics designer at a well-known company pondered the problem of RF interference: “We have been living with the knowledge that we have an orderly RF world. Now, to be completely honest, the RF noise floor at television stations has been rising, what with the master antenna distribution systems and in-house microwave and satellite capacity and certainly the energy at transmitter locations has been a problem but we still have had defined parameters. Now we are being told that a range of devices, which may well end up in the same environment as our audio equipment, could penetrate our products with interference, anywhere at any time. The problem is that you might have a TV set in a producer’s office at a TV station or at a post-production facility with an RF remote control or a personal computer with a wireless keyboard in the office of a studio less than 5 ft through the wall from the mixing console. We have made our products beautiful to look at and ergonomically superb to the human interface but without the absolute protection of the Faraday cage one gets with a 360° steel enclosure. The old studios did look like Flash Gordon’s 1936 spaceship but when you grounded the steel cases, RF interference was known as: ‘What?’ It’s a real toss-up in terms of what will happen to plastic and synthetics in cases and enclosures but my vote goes with the interference.

Thirdly, all the studio wiring practices currently extant would in all likelihood have to go out the window in a ‘dirty’ RF environment. This is not a new problem and the audio industry, like the television broadcaster, is waiting for fibre optic transmission systems to be cost effective for in-house cabling of a television or audio ‘plant’. Fibre, of course, is completely interference resistant and is currently in use in high level RF environments by several of the seven regional Bell operating companies and ATT (known on Wall Street as *Snow White and the Seven Dwarfs*).

Portable recording applications would appear to be the most likely area for discomfiture as standard operating procedure in the brave new world of RF interference. Permanent installations would eventually debug their RF problems and carefully police anything brought anywhere into the plant. Audio activities in spaces that share common walls with other tenants have more risk, especially with the new generation of ultrafast

(20 MHz and up) personal computers and the wireless keyboards. Computers are one of the worst sources of RF noise in the marketplace. Again, in a permanent setting accommodations can be made. But for the portable recordist, a complete reconnaissance of the vicinity must be made and the careful placement of equipment undertaken to isolate from a possible disturbance during recording.

The home represents the catastrophic culmination of all that could be. The bottom line here is for an electronic future marred by a multitude of devices that have the ability to interfere with other devices over a range of 250 to 500 ft. There is nothing wrong with the design parameters used by consumer electronics equipment makers once the lid is off the spectrum. They want these devices to be able to send signals as in remote speakers, or control items such as video centres with acceptable distance capabilities. The only way that can be achieved is to allow higher powers than at present. No testing has been done to measure the susceptibility of various kinds of audio equipment—professional/semi-professional/consumer—to this kind of RF energy. The concept that seems to be the guiding light here for both the FCC and the makers of these gadgets is the limited range of the devices. Nothing planned will be allowed to cause city-wide interference. Only with a range of half a city block or less will the interference be a problem and only then intermittently. Almost nobody uses these devices at continuous service ratings day after day.

**T**he final answer to this problem is to not let it happen. We are talking here about what could happen within the next 12 to 18 months in the US, and two years elsewhere, if the FCC opens the flood gates because of a pro-business attitude by political appointees and the efforts of paid lobbyists. In the opinion of most Washington analysts, the Commission has deteriorated in its mandated role of protecting the spectrum and regulating RF usage. This is precisely the kind of issue where if the full weight of the professional audio community were thrown into the fray, the likelihood of this RF nightmare transpiring might be greatly reduced.

Unfortunately, that is very much unlikely to happen. The professional and trade societies within the audio industry have shied away from this as with other controversial issues, preferring to do nothing rather than take a risk of being on one side or the other. This is not to fault them totally since their tax-exempt status makes them wary of any interface with the federal government. Perhaps there can be a general alarm mounted and letters written to legislators indicating a need to keep the RF spectrum unswayed.

It is interesting to note that a case of toxic waste pollution can be cleaned up at some considerable cost by digging up the offensive material. When we deal with RF noise pollution from millions and millions of consumer products, it will be virtually impossible to take back that which we may live to regret. □



# At the top of the charts

Ampex hits the top of the charts with Ampex 467 digital mastering tape.

We not only pioneered digital audio tape, we refined it. The result is Ampex 467, a tape that sets the highest standards for all digital audio applications. And it's available in all open reel and cassette formats, including the 80-minute cassette length.

More top performers record their hits on Ampex tape than any other tape in the world. While opinion may vary on what it takes to make a hit, there's no argument on what it takes to master one.

**AMPEX**

Ampex Magnetic Tape Division  
Acre Road, Reading, Berkshire RG2 0QR England (0734) 875200

FINLAND, Tehtaantie 17,  
74100 Iisalmi tel. 3587713311

GENELEC®

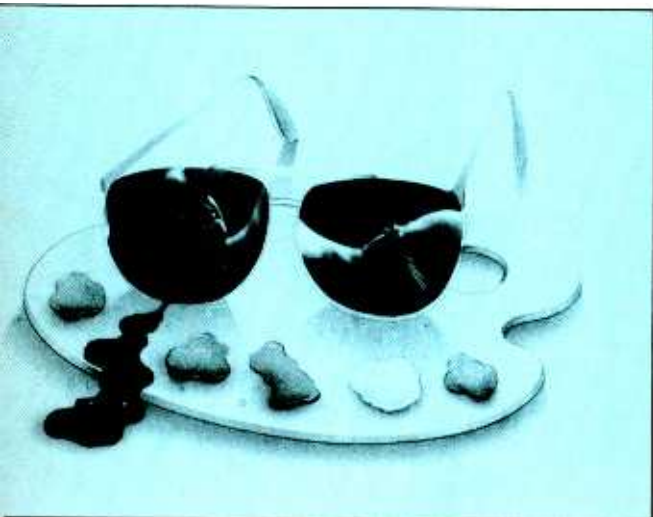
COLOUR TRANSPARENCY



WE'VE NEVER BUILT MONITORS  
THAT 'SOUND' GREAT. ANY  
'SOUND' WOULD COLOUR YOUR  
VISION WHILE MONITORING  
YOUR SOUND. WE OPEN YOUR  
WINDOW TO REALITY! HENCE -  
GENELEC. FACTS NOT FASHION.

COLOUR TRANSPARENCY

BELGIUM, Hes Electronics  
tel. 02-4652917,  
FRANCE, Publison Audio Professional  
tel. 1-43608464,  
ITALY, Audio Equipment S.R.L.  
tel. 039 2000312,  
THE NETHERLANDS, Audioscript  
B.V. tel. 02155 20400,  
NORWAY, Siv Ing Benum A/S  
tel. 02-145460,  
SPAIN, Audio Sintesis  
tel. 03-2128915,  
SWEDEN, Intersonic AB  
tel. 08-7445850,  
SWITZERLAND, Emm-Studio AG  
tel. 061-542045,  
HONG KONG, Power Source  
Development Ltd. tel. 3-7446189,  
JAPAN, Otaritec Corporation  
tel. 03-392-7811,  
USA, Redwood Marketing  
tel. 615-3314743,  
UK, Scenic Sounds  
tel. 01-387 1262,  
WEST GERMANY,  
Audio Export G. Neumann &  
Co. GmbH tel. 07131-82275.





Beyond A-B, the alphabetical scheme for Classifying audio power amplifiers continues but becomes progressively disorganised—and in most sound engineers' minds, a little foggy. Classes C to H are all concerned with increasing efficiency, though Class F remains frankly, a bit of a mystery.\*

Right now, we can dispense with Class C, which is restricted to RF, or at least to circuits operating over a narrow bandwidth with a resonant load. Also, we'll come round to Class D later, for reasons that will become apparent.

## Audio power: a new understanding

In 1972 Robert Carver, then President of Phase Linear Inc, published a paper<sup>1</sup> outlining Phase Linear's research into sonic differences between power amplifiers. Its aim: to explain why Phase Linear had launched a model producing 700 W, then a fairly outrageous power. In it, Carver cites a series of measurements which drive home a fact that was (and still remains) less well-known than it should be: that the 'loudness' capability of a power amplifier depends principally on the supply rail's regulation and voltage. In other words, for a given loudspeaker, the peak sound intensity (whether experienced or measured<sup>2</sup>) doesn't necessarily correlate, as might be expected, with the amplifier's rated power.

Carver noted that this was particularly true if the amplifier's power supply was fairly 'soft' ie one exhibiting significant voltage sag on continuous drive thanks to an undersized transformer or reservoir capacitors. For example, an amplifier rated for a continuous 100 W (into 8  $\Omega$ ) with a badly soggy supply dropping from  $\pm 65$  V to  $\pm 45$  V on load, could sound louder on music passages, than a 200 W amplifier (again into 8  $\Omega$ ), with tightly regulated rails of  $\pm 57$  V. Although Bob Carver wasn't the first person to stumble across the effect, judging by what he subsequently implemented, he clearly glimpsed consequences that others didn't. Today, the effect is recognised as 'dynamic headroom'.

For domestic hi-fi in the US, the IHF defined dynamic headroom over a decade ago. It's the maximum average (or short term RMS) power available for just 20 ms every 500 ms, beyond the rated continuous power. Sometimes it's called 'burst power'. Today, there's documentary evidence<sup>3</sup> of something amplifier designers and discriminating listeners have long suspected. Music's peak SPL requirements can extend in bursts to 300 ms and beyond, with a 20% duty cycle, ie lengthy transient bursts can recur every 1 to 2 seconds. It follows that IHF 'burst power' ratings are next to useless: They don't provide the data to distinguish good amplifiers from mediocre specimens. To be taken seriously, future amplifier designs will need to quote burst power over more realistic intervals.

Meanwhile, another august US body, the FTC, insist that an amplifier's advertised power rating is the average (RMS) power with a continuous sine wave, into a resistive load. No doubt, this ruling exists to prevent the public being misled by 'watts peak' (twice the average or RMS power) or 'Sinclair watts'. Until recently, all reputable pro-audio power amplifiers were routinely designed to meet this kind of standard, and have been reviewed accordingly. Given a driveable speaker, amplifiers of this calibre maintain their rated power on all kinds of signals: continuous or

# WHICH AMPLIFIER TECHNOLOGY

## PART THREE

### This month, Ben Duncan outlines the techniques behind modern, high efficiency power amplifiers, using Classes G and D

erratic, triangular, compressed, asymmetric or just plain random, for days on end. At the same time, amplifiers designed solely to meet the FTC's requirements tend to have dynamic headroom approaching 0 dB. Their stiff power supplies result in an output which very nearly doubles with every halving of load impedance, until the output protection cuts in.

A possible argument against the FTC specification is that it penalises legitimate designs which sacrifice high continuous power for effective burst power. As a result pro users have perhaps been paying for unnecessarily heavyweight amplifiers. And why? Is it solely to sustain the rated power under unrealistic conditions, namely with continuous high level waveforms, surely the stuff of industry? Or is there some other reason? Surely, granted that pro-audio amplifiers are restricted to music and speech, the only steady tones are slates, occasional violins, or *avante garde* synth players, none of them requiring anything like 0 dBVR from an amplifier that's adequately rated (torture chambers excepted)?

## Class G

In 1977, Hitachi introduced a range of domestic amplifiers and receivers labelled *Dynaharmony*<sup>4</sup>, which aimed to overcome the problems of clipping during loud passages, by radical and well considered means. Of course, the professional's curt reply would be to dig deeper and buy an amplifier with a high enough (continuous) power rating in the first place. Then again, Japanese accountants saw that the added cost, weight and size involved in attaining a 'proper' power headroom would detract from attaining a high sales volume in the domestic market.

Recognising that 50 to 70% of the power needed to avoid clipping on full-range signals with (note) wide dynamic range, is only called for 5 to 10% of the time, Hitachi produced an amplifier which could extend its headroom to accommodate loud passages. Looking at Fig 1, TR1-4 comprise a conventional 100 W into 8  $\Omega$  class A-B amplifier stage. Provided the instantaneous signal voltage is below 40 V, the remaining transistors (TR5-8) are cut off. But once the signal swing exceeds  $\pm 40$  V, TR5, 6 or 7, 8 are brought into action. Being energised from a  $\pm 95$  V rail, the amplifier's

headroom is now raised accordingly, to around 500 W, for as long as it's required. At the same time, fast diodes D1, 2 switch or *commutate* the lower,  $\pm 40$  V rails.

In domestic realms, *Dynaharmony* is just a distant memory. One leading UK reviewer didn't rate the *HMA 8300*'s sonic quality. However, the topology wasn't held directly responsible. In particular, Hitachi overcame the most immediate objection: they succeeded in attenuating switching spikes generated by the diodes during commutation. At the time, the argument was that Class G was a needless complication, since the "... ear is surprisingly insensitive to momentary and well behaved clipping, hence Hitachi have little guarantee their amplifier will sound better."<sup>4</sup>

The average domestic user must have feared the transient capabilities of Class G, imagining he had to own speakers rated at 500 W+, to be safe. Now although most drive units can handle 3 to 10 times their rated power handling for musically significant periods (ie 10 to 500 ms), most domestic HF drivers, being rated at 3 to 5 W RMS for continuous tones, are already making use of this safety factor. On this basis, the consumer's angst was justified. It seems clear that Class G was doomed in the domestic field owing to the absence of drive units, which had excursion and thermal capabilities commensurate with the transient power on offer. Without these, sonic quality was inevitably marred by thermal compression, cone and suspension break up, or sudden silence. Pro-audio users had no such qualms. But recognition and acceptance of Class G was slow to dawn.

## Today's makers

In 1981, Bob Carver, having left Phase Linear to set up his own Carver Corporation, unveiled a domestic amplifier which confounded the establishment. Model *M400A* (better known as the 'Carver Cube') weighed under 10 lb and measured just 6.8 in<sup>3</sup>, yet claimed 500 W output. When driven with music signals, the claim was found to be true. Although relying most of all on a new and radical power supply for its exceptional power-to-weight ratio, the *Cube*'s designer hadn't forgotten what he'd learnt nine years earlier. The  $\blacktriangleright$

◁ *M400A's* output stage contributed to economy of heatsinking, by employing (you guessed) a subtle variation on, and refinement of, Hitachi's Class G topology.

Anyone who's perused Carver's literature (Fig 2) should be forgiven for thinking otherwise, for "... Carver has a penchant for creating names for... circuits which don't always reflect exactly what the circuits actually do..."<sup>5</sup>. In this instance, the brochure gives the impression that a '15 W linear amplifier' achieves the headroom of a 500 W amplifier by being commutated between a series of ascending rail voltages<sup>6</sup>. Although dubbed 'Class H', the *M400A's* output stage is no more than a cleverly disguised description of (or a 'new way of looking at') Class G, given that the commutated output devices are followers (ie with unity voltage gain). On reading this, Bob Carver exclaimed "If I invent it, I get to name it anything I want. Of course, it's only fair if my circuits actually do what I claim they do."

Since 1983, Carver's circuitry has been refined and repackaged for pro-audio users in the form of the *PM.175*, *350* and *1.5*. Meanwhile, over on the US West Coast, a manufacturer called QSC had established a line of amplifiers called *Series I*. Their engineering blended some of the elegant ideas employed around the same time by Crown (eg a ground referenced output and mica-less output device mounting) to provide a vastly simplified circuit with workable protection and effective yet lightweight heat exchangers. In 1984, QSC introduced their *Series III*, which retained the ground referenced output, marrying this with an improved Class G output stage. More recently, the series type of scheme (Fig 3) has been spotted in Crest Audio's models *6001*, *7001* and *8001*; and earlier, in Yamaha's mammoth, 5U high *5002M*, now obsolete. If anything, this shows how the Japanese tinker with amplifier technology, while US companies get stuck in.

Early in 1978, shortly after Hitachi's *Dynaharmony* was launched, Matsushita published a rival idea using a floating supply which 'wobbled' to make the total rail voltage available to signals of either polarity. In 1985, Rauch Precision's *DVT-500s* employed a similar

technique to produce two channels of 1 kW into 8Ω in a 3U enclosure. At the time of writing, BSS Audio in the UK has taken Class G still further. In their *EPC-780*, shunt-mode commutation involves progressive transfer between three supply rails, instead of hard switching. At the same time, the output stage is configured as an asymmetric bridge<sup>7</sup>. Altogether, Class G's direct effect on efficiency, size and weight have been augmented with the indirect, power saving benefits of 'bridged-bridge' outputs (Part 2, *Studio Sound*, January 1989). But rather than use the extra efficiency so gained, to squeeze yet more watts per channel into the smallest possible box, BSS have chosen to use commutation to reduce mean temperatures, and thereby prolong MTBF.

## Competing circuits compared

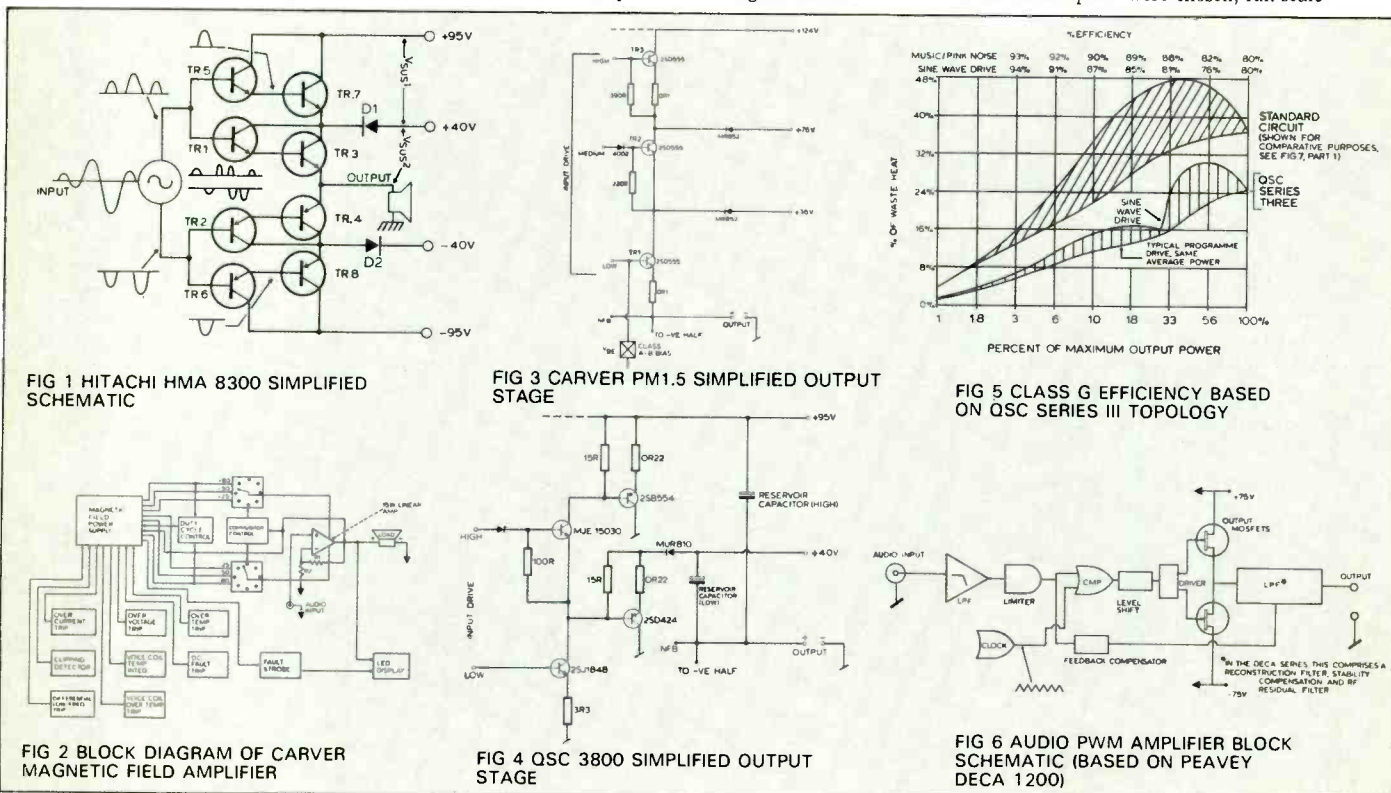
There should be no illusions about free lunches. Even if you are lucky enough to stumble across a smart solution, you may still have to pay if nature outsmarts you. Class G type techniques certainly need careful thought. At the outset, Class G seems to save on heat exchanger capacity. If the high voltage tiers are energised only 5 to 10% of the time, the average waste heat must be reduced, almost in proportion. Why? Well, waste heat is directly proportional to power dissipation in the output devices. In turn, dissipation is proportional to the product of the voltage across the active output devices, and the current passing through them, ie  $P=VI$ . The latter depends on the speaker(s) connected, so it lies beyond the amplifier designer's control. Which leaves the voltage to be sustained,  $V_{SUS}$ . When a Class A-B amplifier is driven with programme,  $V_{SUS}$  typically averages 80 to 90% of the rail voltage. But with Class G, the output devices are only being asked to sustain the higher rail voltages ( $V_{SUS} 1+2$  in Fig 1) that provide the desired headroom, for only 5 to 10% of the time... always provided the signal has the

dispersive characteristics of music.

The occasions when the PMR of music programme becomes dangerously close to that of a continuous sinewave are threefold. Two are obvious: when the signal is clipped or highly compressed. The other, less obvious. When an active crossover is used to split the audio spectrum into two, three or even five bands, dispersion ends in chaos. With one or more bifurcations, the reduction in music's PMR is especially dramatic at low frequencies. It follows that to be satisfactory, a power amplifier driving bass (and sub-bass) in a PA rig mustn't rely on Class G overmuch for burst power. The bottom end of an active monitoring or PA system is one place where continuous welly still counts.

In the series mode scheme, developed by Hitachi (Fig 1) and refined by Carver (Fig 3), the transistor(s) between each tier handle a fraction of the total rail voltage. For example, TR3 in Fig 3 sees no more than  $(124-76) = 48$  V. Conversely, the series connection means each transistor potentially needs to handle the maximum rated current output. This is no bad thing, since the reactive load presented by real loudspeakers can demand maximum current at any output voltage. At the same time, for three tiers of rail voltage, three times as many output transistors are called for, compared to a comparably rated Class A-B output stage. Fortunately, as with bridging, the benign voltage rating facilitates the economic sourcing of transistors with high current and fat SOA ratings.

Although extra dissipation arises from the series connection, Carver points out that it's offset by the fact that music and speech programme average 10 to 30% of maximum output power, unless hard clipped. Carver's *PM* series amplifiers also use three supply rail tiers (and four in model *M 2.0*) to gain further, second-order improvements in efficiency. There remain two snags. First, the output devices have to be mutually insulated. This means the transistors either suffer higher average temperatures owing to the thermal resistance of mica washers, or else live on separate heatsinks. Carver adopts the former. But if the latter option were chosen, full-scale



# NORTHERN AUDIO

**WE HAVE  
MOVED!**

## SECOND HAND CONSOLES

1. Neve custom console 36/36 4 groups 1 stereo remix 6 aux pre/post with ind/controls 24 VU meters total rebuilt and rescreen printed modules, as new	<b>£35,000.00</b>
2. Soundtracs CP6800 40 frame and fitted 8 Parametric EQ Modules Mk3 Software. Less than 12 months old	<b>£19,950.00</b>
3. SSL 4000e 40 frame 40 fitted with VU meters. Total recall and right hand patch. 4/5 years old	<b>£75,000.00</b>
4. SSL 4000e 40 frame 32 fitted with light meters. Total recall with patch to the right producer desk. 4 years old in very good order	<b>£69,500.00</b>
5. Amek 2800 36 input with Alison Fadex auto 65k prog.	<b>£22,000.00</b>
6. Cadac 28/24/24 4 echc sends 8 echo returns 8 quad joysticks in reasonable order	<b>£11,000.00</b>
7. MCI 636 36 fitted with light meters JH50 Automation latest updates. 9 returns with complete parametric EQ, two extra rows in full patchbay, phantom power phasemeter. Commissioned Jan 1983	<b>£26,000.00</b>
8. Neve 8128 32 input no auto in very good order. 3/4 years old available immediately	<b>£59,500.00</b>
11. Soundcraft 2400 28/24 bargraphs. 4 years old	<b>£10,500.00</b>
12. TAC Matchless 32 input small frame no patch external patch available if required. 3 years	<b>£9,500.00</b>
13. TAC Matchless Mk2 26/12/2 extra patch. 18 months old	<b>£8,000.00</b>
14. Soundcraft 800 18/8/15	<b>£4,500.00</b>
15. Soundcraft TS 24 32 input Mk2 auto ready, 2 years old in superb order	<b>£19,500.00</b>
16. Chiltern Mixer 16/8	<b>£900.00</b>
17. Amek Angela 28/24. 18 months old in grey	<b>£12,400.00</b>
18. AHB Sigma console 28/2/56 inline. 6 months old. Bargraphs small frame	<b>£11,500.00</b>
19. Soundtracs CM4400 28 input console 2.3 years	<b>£6,500.00</b>
AMS AudioFile 8 inputs 2 outputs 1 hours hard disc memory. 18 months old in superb condition	<b>£29,000.00</b>

## SECOND HAND TAPE MACHINES

1. Studer A800 Mk3 with autolocator/remote	<b>£25,500.00</b>
2. Otari MX80 Ex demo remote	<b>£20,090.00</b>
3. Otari MTR 90 with autolocator, as new	<b>£28,500.00</b>
4. Lyrec 532 24 track with 32 memory locator	<b>£11,000.00</b>
5. Tascam ATR 80 24 track with auto. 6 months old	<b>£19,500.00</b>
6. MCI JH23 with autolocator	<b>£13,500.00</b>
7. Otari Mk3 8 track 1/2" 12 months old	<b>£2,250.00</b>
8. Soundcraft Mk3 24 track with 9 memory auto	<b>£9,500.00</b>
9. Brennell Mini 8, 8 track 1"	<b>£800.00</b>
10. Soundcraft 760 Mk1 24 track with std remote	<b>£5,000.00</b>
11. Soundcraft 762 Mk3 with 9 memory locator	<b>£9,500.00</b>
12. Soundcraft 762 Mk3 with 9 memory auto. 7 months	<b>£10,000.00</b>
13. Soundcraft 762 Mk2 with autolocator	<b>£7,500.00</b>
14. Autolocator for Mk Studer A80, complete cables	<b>£750.00</b>
15. Tascam ATR 60 Master with centre track code	<b>£4,500.00</b>
16. MCI JH 110 1/4" master machine	<b>£1,650.00</b>
17. Otari MX5050 8 track Mk3 with remote and cases	<b>£1,750.00</b>
18. Soundcraft 762 Mk standard remote 2-3 years	<b>£7,500.00</b>

## SECOND HAND REVERBS

Klark Teknik DN780 Reverb	<b>£1,250.00</b>
Lexicon 224XL, 12 months old	<b>£4,500.00</b>
Lexicon PCM 70	<b>£1,350.00</b>
AMS RMX 16 reverb	<b>£2,750.00</b>
Lexicon 224 4.5 version (no lark)	<b>£3,000.00</b>
EMT 140 VS stereo plate	<b>£1,150.00</b>
Yamaha SPX 90 Mk2	<b>£495.00</b>
Yamaha Rev 7 (two pieces)	<b>£700.00</b> (each)
Lexicon PCM 70, 6 months old	<b>£1,150.00</b> (each)
Yamaha SPX 90 Mk2	<b>£425.00</b>
Lexicon 200 reverb, 18 months	<b>£1,850.00</b>

**WE ARE CONSTANTLY ON THE LOOKOUT FOR USED EQUIPMENT...  
NOTICE**

We also act for studios as selling agents, let us handle the hassle of getting rid of unwanted items, it does not matter where you are in the world, why not drop us a line listing your equipment or ring us on the numbers below for the best rates. We assure you of our best attention and service plus the utmost confidentiality at all times.

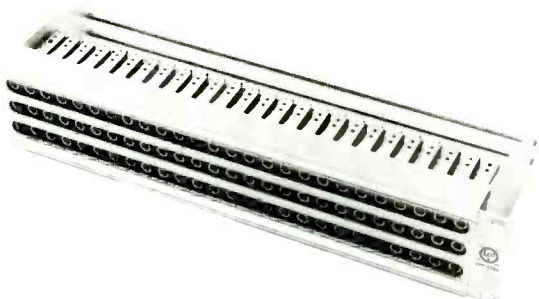
**FOR A COMPLETE STOCK LIST WRITE OR  
RING TONY BAYLEY ON**

**0565-830005**

GREYLANDS STUDIOS, MERESIDE ROAD, MERE, KNUTSFORD, CHESHIRE WA16 6QQ. TELEFAX: 0565-830405. TELEX: 666597 NAUDIOG

## Media

Our range of BPO audio jackfields are of the highest quality and economically priced, from £155.



Featuring high quality 5-point palladium contact gauge B jacks, the jackfield occupies just 2U, of rack space. Standard versions are 2 or 3 row in 20, 24 and 26 ways, and are now available with connectorised option, supplied fully wired and normalised. Please contact us today for information on our range of video, audio and combined patch-panels and other systems equipment.

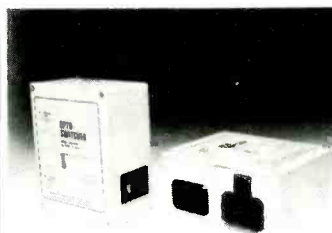
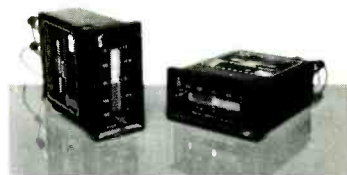
*'It's in the name'*

Media Products Limited  
Unit 4,  
Chiltern Enterprise Centre,  
Station Road, Theale,  
Reading, Berks., RG7 4AA  
United Kingdom.

Phone (0734) 303800  
Telex 858893 FLETEL G  
Fax (0734) 323121 (G2/3)

## PHASE METER

Balanced XLR inputs,  
bar or dot 21 segment  
display. Compact and  
240V powered **£235**

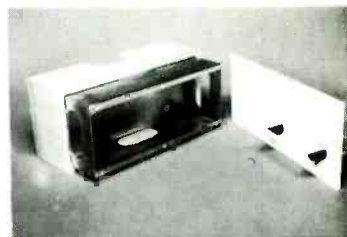


## OPTO-SWITCHER

Switches up to 6 amps  
of mains via IEC  
connectors, from low  
voltage input (for  
red/green lights etc) **£55**

## WALL PANEL SYSTEM

Four sizes of easily  
installed components for  
custom designed panel  
layouts. **P.O.A.**



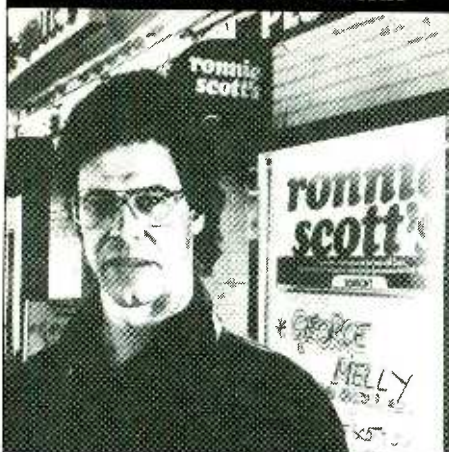
**ASK FOR DETAILS**



**TOTALSYSTEMS**

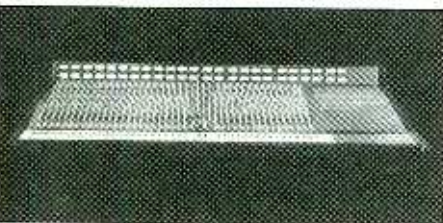
41 Windermere Avenue  
Basingstoke, Hants RG22 5JH, UK  
Phone: 0256-468555  
Telex: 858893 FLETEL G  
Fax: 0252-620729

## WHY I RELY ON RAINDIRK



BY CHRIS LEWIS,  
CHIEF ENGINEER,  
RONNIE SCOTT'S

*"When you're recording live jazz, you need a quiet desk and this is one of the quietest on the market. It's also nice to know that even with a mixer of this quality, the chief designer is only a 'phone call away'"*



Born out of a stringent background in broadcasting, the Symphony LN from Raindirk Audio was built to satisfy the following demands "low crosstalk, musical e.q. and very low noise levels."

Stereo mixing noise 32 channels routed -94dBvu. For more information on the Raindirk contact the appropriate dealer below.



THE HOME SERVICE  
UNIT TWO,  
10 WILLIAM ROAD  
LONDON NW1 3EN

TEL: 01 387 1262  
FAX: 01 388 0339

GERMANY: THUM+MAR AUDIO

TEL: 02173/7 80 60  
FAX: 02173/81197

YOU CAN RELY ON RAINDIRK

heatsinks would be required for each tier, to be sure each could safely handle worst case dissipation, ie an unfortunate combination of capacitive loading and a signal with a small PMR. Second, the switching spike residual is finite, though the application of Carver's amplifiers in studio monitoring suggests it's not as audible as oscilloscope traces make it appear. In Carver's own heroic words "If they had been audible, I would have engineered the glitches away somehow".

In QSC's *Series III* output stage topology (Fig 4), there are just two tiers of output devices and these are shunt connected. In consequence, there are no large scale spikes in the output; the period of transition is more like Class A-B crossover. To support this, QSC quote a near worst case distortion contribution of >0.03% at 20 kHz at -6 dBVR. Though it's not immediately apparent, the upper tier of output devices normally sustain less than the full rail voltage, and with music programme, the transistors in each tier share the power dissipation almost equally between them.

As with the series scheme, for  $n$ -rails,  $n$  times as many output devices are required. But with the shunt connection, there's a soft-fail mode; the amplifier can continue working with reduced efficiency if one or more transistors expire. QSC's designer, Pat Quilter also points out that the shunt mode reduces saturation losses. It follows that a Class G amplifier operating in shunt mode will run cooler than one based on series topology, when handling actively-split programme, on musak (definition: PMR = <5 dB!), and whenever wilful abuse occurs, namely hard clip.

For a given amount of feedback, the shunt-mode goes on to exhibit a better (lower) open-loop output impedance under large signal conditions, which helps to keep interface intermodulation effects at bay—where it really matters. Finally, given QSC's clever topology, shunt connection allows all the transistors of common polarity between different tiers, to be directly mounted on a single, common heatsink. The upshot is that a given volume (not to mention weight) of aluminium alloy is kept 'filled with heat' most of the time, dispersion notwithstanding. Here lies another dimension of amplifier efficiency: the percentage utilisation of nett thermal capacity.

The efficiency of QSC's *Series III* amplifiers (seen in Fig 5, below the hatched curve for conventional Class A-B output stages) shows off the performance of pure Class G at its best. By contrast, the series scheme adopted by most other manufacturers of Class G amplifiers is progressively less efficient for signal levels averaging >-5 dBVR, ie above 30% of full power. If the signal is compressed, clipped or bassy enough for these kind of conditions to be prevalent, then the difference is a significant one. At 56% of full power (-2.7 dBVR), Carver quote 65.7% whereas QSC's curve (Fig 5) indicates 76% with sine waves, and 82% with music drive. But with substantially uncompressed music and speech, the difference recedes.

One question remains. Did the Japanese really invent Class G? The answer is no. Peter Baxandall kindly unearthed a reference\* to a circuit described as a 'Quasi linear' amplifier. It appears in a 23-year-old American textbook, and anticipates Fig 1 in every significant detail.

## Beyond analogue: digilogue

In spite of their differences, all the amplifier types we've looked at so far are analogue: they

are concerned with linear power conversion, where the output devices act as a modulated resistance. Take any ordinary power amplifier, drive it into hard clip with a decent squarewave, and it's likely to run cooler than when it's driven with music—for the same RMS power into a resistive test load. So what?

Let's recap: dissipation in all linear amplifiers varies according to the signal's instantaneous voltage (expressed as a % of the supply rail) and the time spent in regions of high or low dissipation. Thus practical efficiency varies with drive level, waveform shape and duty cycle. In Class A, standing current helps mask these effects, whereas for Classes A-B and G, dissipation reaches its minima when the signal voltage is close to its maximum capability, near either rail. At this point, dissipation in both halves of a Class B or G output stage is close to nil—always presuming the wiring and output transistors have low resistance, hence negligible  $I^2R$  losses.

For any split rail, push-pull amplifier (ie with conjugate pairs, running off  $\pm$  supply rails), the 0 V (quiescent) point is the opposite minima, only here, dissipation is somewhat higher, depending on the standing current employed. During the waveform's transition to all other voltages (lying between +Vs and 0 V and 0 V to -Vs), dissipation increases to a lesser or greater degree. It's this area that both sinewaves and music waveforms spend most of their time traversing. Imagine though, that music were conveniently composed of perfectly neat and oversized squarewaves, meaning the output devices acted purely as switches. Then dissipation would shrink and even conventional output stages would closely approach 100% efficiency. Pursuing this line of thought eventually leads us to the principles of Class D or Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) amplification.

## Introduction to Class D

While the origination and subsequent development of Class G owes much to US engineers, Class D has a thoroughly English pedigree. The distinguished expatriate engineer Norman Crowhurst is credited with the early development of Class D audio amplification\*, along with Sir Clive Sinclair. Sinclair's *X-10* amplifier was released in the autumn (fall) of 1964. It was temperamental, and when it did work, the output power was barely 2½ W. Sinclair's *Mk 2*, the *X-20* easily produced 20 W RMS, but suffered from the inconsistencies and limitations of the germanium transistors available at the time<sup>19</sup>.

Twenty years have had to pass before Class D techniques received serious attention from power amplifier manufacturers. Rapid developments in MOSFETs in the early 1980s set the scene. Around the same time, a third Englishman, Brian Attwood wrote a paper<sup>11</sup> which set the ball rolling again. Five years later, his ideas are to be found embodied in a range of amplifiers made by a US company. Not before time. Class D has finally been dragged kicking and screaming into the closing frames of the 20th century.

Today, high power Class D amplifiers are being sold under a misleading title: 'digital'. It's an odd coincidence that the classification letter (originated 25 years ago, its position in the classificatory alphabet dates it) appears to stand for 'Digital'. In fact, the Pulse Width Modulation (PWM) techniques employed under the lid are

SOUND THINKING & READING



*Not only is Hi-Fi News & Record Review the oldest hi-fi publication in the UK but it is also the most globally influential. Its sound thinking brings you the greatest insight into the world of hi-fi. And with more in-depth reviewing of classical and popular LPs and CDs than any other hi-fi journal it makes sound reading.*

*Take a sounding  
Read a copy and hear for yourself.*



At your local Newsagent every month.

 A LINK HOUSE MAGAZINE

◁ positively unrelated to CD and DAT's Pulse Code Modulation (PCM). Rather, the practical embodiment of this technology is more of a hybrid affair between a switching power supply and an FM radio transceiver. Today's designs rely on MOSFETs, switching at around 500 kHz.

Looking into Fig 6, the essential recipe begins with a triangle wave with a frequency that's much higher than audio, typically 500 kHz, and preferably shared between two channels, for mutual synchronisation. The incoming audio is filtered and limited. The difference between the two signals emerges from a fast comparator (CMP) as a square wave with a duty cycle that's proportional to amplitude, at a 'sample rate' that's much higher than audio. In turn the square wave switches a pair of output devices, hung as usual, between  $\pm v_e$  rails. Today's designs rely on MOSFETs because the switching speeds of comparably rugged bi-polar transistors is inadequate. A lowpass filter (LPF) reconstructs the original audio at the same time gobbling up (most of) the sampling hash. With the amplifier's output devices reduced to on-off switches, efficiency should approach 100%.

## Scrutiny

At the time of writing, commercial realisations of Class D audio amplification are the first of a new generation. They need careful scrutiny. The calibre of engineering design needed to produce a PWM amplifier that's measurably and audibly on a par with equivalent 'analogue' amplifiers is truly formidable. For example, generous helpings of negative feedback can't be applied to 'kiss it better'. For analogue feedback, we naturally need to 'sample' the reconstructed output. So the feedback is derived after the output lowpass filter. The accompanying phase shift typically limits feedback to just 20 dB at high frequencies. It follows that open loop linearity has to be good to secure respectable THD and IMD figures at HF. Linearity depends in turn on the comparator's incisiveness, and the precise matching of each MOSFET's switching speed at high frequencies.

The makers of Class D amplifiers routinely claim efficiencies of 90% and over, irrespective of

output level. Amplifier efficiencies of this order need careful definition, taking care for example, to exclude the power drawn by auxiliary parts, such as LEDs and relays. Equally, Class D efficiency figures should also be plotted across the audio bandwidth.

At the present state of development, comfortable operation up to 40 kHz is the 'leading edge'. But with first and second generation models, ascending frequency (or for music, increasing HF spectral content) caused switching losses to multiply rapidly. Steep lowpass input filtration above 20 kHz (already necessary to prevent aliasing) appears to be doubly desirable in some designs to protect the output stage from an HF fry-up. In a well-known, UK-made Class D amplifier, the HF response was found to roll-off as 0 dBVR was approached, presumably for protection. Meanwhile, in the US, a switching power supply manufacturer who has diversified into PWM amplification, is even offering pro-audio users an industrial PWM amplifier that's limited to 1 kHz, recommending it for bass amplification. The message is that while crude but efficient PWM amplifiers abound in industry, workable 'audio grade' PWM amplifiers are scarce, presently being limited to Peavey (US), HIT (UK) and Japan (Inc.).

With an RF squarewave let loose among sensitive circuitry, there's plenty of scope for harmonic radiation and modulation. Inside a PWM amplifier, the presence of RF on the comparator's inputs is particularly nasty. The thought of externally conducted and radiated RFI in a studio is even worse. The output reconstruction filter helps, but only so much, particularly without the benefit of a defined and matched load reactance. Loudspeakers are largely protected by the lowpass effect of their voice coil inductance, which leaves the speaker cables to radiate residual RF hash. In Peavey's DECA (Digital Energy Conversion Amplifier) series, representing the most refined Class D technology to date, Peavey quote conformance to FCC regulations for 'A Class B computing device, part 15(j)', with a pk-pk output ripple of <10 mV. The SNR of Class D amplifiers also needs careful assessment, particularly for studio monitoring.

Once the potential shortcomings have been

overcome to everyone's satisfaction, the ultimate outcome *should* be that PWM amplification either sweeps the board, or provides a valued alternative to hi-tech variations of Class G—each having its trade-offs. At best, this will take time, because most of today's large scale users have already invested their 2 to 5 year capital budgets on analogue power amplifiers. Who will be first?

## Glossary and abbreviations

**Digilogue:** circuits containing hybrid functional blocks which are in part both digital and analogue, eg comparators, clocks and modulators.  
**FTC:** Federal Trade Commission (USA).  
**IHF:** Institute of High Fidelity (USA).  
**MTBF:** Mean Time Between Failure(s).  
**PMR:** Peak to Mean Ratio (Crest factor).

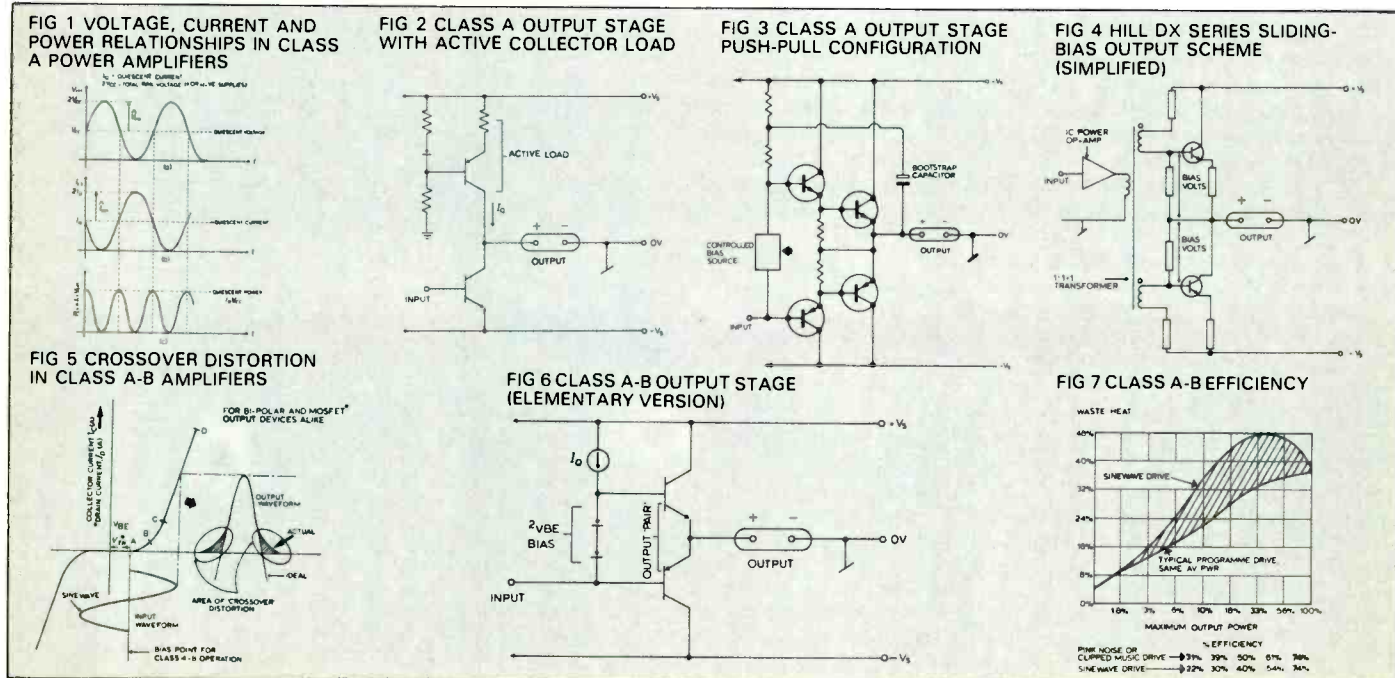
### References

- 1 Robert Carver, 'Designing a 700 watt amplifier', *Electronics Today International*, Nov 1972
- 2 Manuel Huber, 'Important aspects of power amplifiers', *Studio Sound*, Nov 1985
- 3 Peter Mitchell, 'A musically appropriate dynamic headroom test for power amplifiers', *JAES*, 83rd convention, NYC, 1987
- 4 Martin Colloms, 'Hitachi Dynaharmony HMA 8300', *Hi-fi News & Record Review*, Oct 1977
- 5 P M Carver '1.5 power amplifier lab report', *Modern Music Recording* (USA), Feb 1985
- 6 Martin Colloms, 'Carver M400A', *Hi-fi News & Record Review*, Jan 1982
- 7 Stan Gould, 'High power/2U', *Studio Sound*, Nov 1988
- 8 SECC, *Handbook of basic transistor circuits and measurements*, vol. 7 (John Wiley), 1966
- 9 Norman Crowhurst, 'Updating Pulse Modulation', *Audio Amateur* (USA), Jan 1987
- 10 Rodney Dale, *The Sinclair Story* (Duckworth), 1985
- 11 Brian Attwood, 'Design parameters important for optimisation of very high fidelity PWM audio amplifiers', AES convention, 1983

### Further reading

Saburo Funada, 'A study of high efficiency audio power amplifiers using a voltage switching method', *JAES* Oct 1984  
 Tomlinson Holman, 'The amplifier-loudspeaker interface', *Hi-fi News & Record Review*, Dec 1980  
 \*Can any readers enlighten us?

**Which amplifier technology—correction:** In part one, which appeared in the December issue, the artwork was transposed so the wrong diagrams were related to the captions. Here is the correct version.



# AKG

ACOUSTICS

THE C414 B-ULS  
UNMARRED SOUND + TECHNOLOGY FOR YEARS TO COME



ADV 335/1/E



Digital recording techniques call for  
high quality microphones and audio  
processors.  
We supply the microphones.  
Get more information from your dealer or directly from

AKG AKUSTISCHE U. KINO-GERÄTE GESELLSCHAFT M.B.H. Brunhildengasse 1, A-1150 Vienna/AUSTRIA Tel. (222) 95 65 17-0, Tx: 131839 akgac a, Fax: (222) 92 34 58  
AKG ACOUSTICS LTD., Catteshall Wharf, Catteshall Lane, Godalming, Surrey GU7 1JG/GB Tel: (4868) 25 702, Tx: 859013 akgmic g, Fax: (4868) 28 967

[www.americanradiohistory.com](http://www.americanradiohistory.com)

AES Europe Region Office:

Herman A. O. WILMS,  
Secretary/Treasurer  
Zevenbunderslaan 142/9  
B-1190 BRUSSELS, Belgium  
Tel: + 32-(2)-345.7971  
Fax: + 32-(2)-345.3419  
Telex: 63566 aeseur b



# **AES 86th CONVENTION**

## **in Hamburg, West Germany**

**1989, March 07-10**



### **THE HAMBURG CONGRESS CENTRE (CCH)**

is one of the world's most modern congress venues, with all the latest technical facilities and full service from start to finish. It firmly establishes Hamburg as one of the most attractive places for staging an international congress.

WEST GERMANY has a high professional audio equipment industry and their products will share the audio spotlights at this Convention with an international grouping of professional products. A broad expanse of papers and workshops will highlight this important Convention.

HAMBURG is one of Europe's major cities and high up on any list of places worth visiting. It is a centre of international trade, a major port, banking and insurance centre, university city, "consular" capital, city of fairs and exhibitions, West Germany's largest industrial city – in short, a city made for the 86th AES Convention.

Join the international group of audio engineers and manufacturers at the 86th and enjoy the excitement of the Convention and the charm of the city of Hamburg.

**CONGRESS CENTRUM HAMBURG (CCH)**  
**D-2000 Hamburg 36 · Am Dammtor**  
**1989 MARCH 07-10**



# AKG ADR 68K

## Dave Foister evaluates a software-based digital reverb and effects processor

A common complaint about signal processors whose functions are defined within software is a lack of identity, and many feel that a software basis is too often used as an excuse for not getting it right first time. Problems are too easily swept aside with explanations like "Yours must be an early software revision—try this new EPROM" and after doing this three or four times you eventually end up with the product you thought you'd bought in the first place.

The other side of the coin is a product that keeps up with developing techniques and demands by means of prompt and comprehensive software rewrites, and a classic example of this is the *ADR 68K* digital reverb and effects processor from AKG. Originally developed by Ursa Major before the company was acquired by AKG some years ago, its exterior remains virtually unchanged while its functions and capabilities, being entirely software-based, have developed far enough for it to have been justifiably seen as a new product on more than one occasion. The current release is Revision 4.0 and its range of facilities must qualify it as one of the most versatile and controllable effects units available.

Revision 4.0's algorithms comprise six reverb algorithms, a dual DDL, chorus, sampling, stereo processors and a multi-effects algorithm, all well-

represented in the 50 factory presets. All the presets may be used as starting points for user configurations, which may then be stored in 50 internal presets or on a plug-in cartridge. Because of the software nature of the unit, there are comparatively few dedicated controls; six faders and six associated buttons all have multiple functions defined in software. These vary not only according to which algorithm is in use but to which page of control parameters is currently active. Fortunately, the design avoids giving these controls any names at all—such as F1, Softkey1 or whatever—but directly names each control in the display window according to its current function in a similar way to the Lexicon *LARC* remote but with longer names. All controls (apart from mains power and the cartridge slot), the large LCD display and the metering (input levels and internal signal levels) are on the remote, which comes with a substantial length of reasonably manageable cable.

The reverb algorithms cover plates, rooms, halls, chambers, reverse effects and combinations of different reverbs and of reverb and other effects. Some algorithms differ slightly in the parameters available for adjustment but as a rule the degree of control is considerable. For instance, individual adjustment is possible of each early reflection's delay and amplitude, density of reverb

at the beginning and end of its envelope independently, randomness of the reverb tail, a parameter called 'punch', which adjusts the proportion of early echoes within the reverb, and one called 'depth', which adjusts the apparent distance between the listener and the sound source in a way which quite clearly is a lot more complex than a simple wet/dry mix control. All the more familiar parameters are there of course, including room size, pre-delay, HF and LF decay factors and HF bandwidth.

If it seems curious that there is no algorithm for gated reverb, the reason is that virtually all the algorithms can be used as the basis for gated effects using the simple but powerful idea of two sets of reverb parameters, which AKG call Running Reverb and Stopped Reverb. While the input signal is above an adjustable threshold, the Running parameters are active; once the input falls below threshold and after a 'Stop Delay' time (also adjustable) the Stopped parameters take over. This makes all kinds of gated effects possible, from many variations in 'open' size and shut-off decay to weird effects where the 'idling' reverb is actually longer than that with signal present.

Most of the algorithms operate in true stereo, ideally requiring a stereo input. This obviously doesn't mean that inputs on the left only produce reverb on the left but it does clever things with the early reflections, which give a stereo picture in the reverb beyond the simple randomness of many effects. Listening to the reverb returns alone it is possible to locate approximately the original stereo positions of the input sources despite the full all-enveloping reverb. It touches like these, along with its simple versatile controls, which make the sound of the *ADR 68K* so



pleasant to work with. As usual, I have been using the unit on a wide variety of musical material, from classical to rock to funk with a lot of jazz thrown in. Jazz enthusiasts (when they care at all about the sound) are notoriously hard to please when it comes to naturalness; I've had nothing but compliments about this reverb, whether I've been simulating a jazz club (using a variation on the factory 'Club' preset) or just adding space and warmth.

Small-scale classical music is also a tough test for a reverb, and the *ADR 68K* passes with flying colours, creating a variety of believable halls and recital rooms. For pop/rock/commercial projects the variety, power, programming simplicity and above all sounds are there for the job. It's an extremely versatile reverb, a versatility further enhanced by its Split algorithms, which allow the unit to be used as two independent stereo processors simultaneously, under full user control and with only a few of the adjustable parameters unavailable. For example, the Plate/Hall algorithm provides a stereo plate (which can be gated) and a stereo hall simultaneously and independently, with separate mono inputs and separate stereo outputs—the unit has two auxiliary outputs, the signal appearing on which varies from algorithm to algorithm with a good degree of user control.

Other Split algorithms divide the unit into a stereo reverb and either a chorus or a DDL, which again are slightly simplified versions of the full-blown effects available from their own algorithms. The DDLs provide two full-bandwidth delays, adjustable from 160s to 2s, with all the usual trimmings like variable feedback gain and modulation depth and speed, and the two can be configured in three formats, split (independent), parallel and chained (series). The Poly-Chorus algorithm provides up to six taps of modulated delay, again with all the expected controls and a couple more.

The Stereo Processor algorithms offer four different methods of synthesising stereo from a mono source, from familiar comb filter methods (it has two) to a Room synthesis and a Multitap system, which while very stable and clean can

give problems on percussive material. I'm no great fan of fake stereo generators; I've not heard one yet that was really convincing, although these come as near as any. This section also features a Haas-effect panner.

The Multi-Effects algorithm offers a combination of most of the effects already described, simultaneously in one big set of control pages. The facilities offered here are, in order, a 2-channel DDL, 2-band EQ, Hall reverb with a multitap echo generator on its input, stereo chorus, another stereo multitap delay, two simple gates, a mixer for keeping it all in order and a selector for what should appear on the aux outputs. As with most of the other algorithms, a lot of control is provided as to what goes into the processor and what goes where when it comes out the other end, and one of the things which can be mixed into the inputs is the *ADR 68K*'s own Sampler section.

The Sampler operates in various modes, from a single sample (16.8 s stereo or 33.5 s mono) to multiple samples (up to 12 mono or six stereo) of variable or fixed (2.04 s) length, this last being the only mode portable into the other effects. It is clear that this bit of the unit is not intended to provide competition for, say, the Akai *S-1000*; only one of the program types can have its pitch shifted, there is no polyphony, editing is restricted to finding the beginning and end points and setting attack and decay times, and the only way of storing samples is to an external storage device via MIDI, either using SDS or AKG's faster and higher quality SysEx messages. What it does however, is perfectly adequate for things like drum replacement (triggering from audio signals or MIDI notes or controllers is available) and can be used while the unit is doing all its other jobs at the same time. Sampling into it and editing is very easy, a nice touch being its editing technique, where as you move the fader to shift the edit point it continuously plays you the 20 ms slice around the current point. The sound quality is good, being 16-bit linear but perhaps suffers more than the other effects from the 15 kHz bandwidth of the unit.

The MIDI spec of the *ADR 68K* is probably the

most sophisticated I have ever seen. Every possible incoming MIDI control message can be mapped by the user to any of a preset's functions, and each preset has its own independent map. This allows neat tricks like mapping the delay time of the DDLs to the MIDI clock rate, so that carefully-adjusted delay settings will stay in time if the tempo of the piece is changed. A single controller can do two things in different ranges of its travel, so that for instance the Bend wheel could decrease the reverb time when moved up and increase the HF bandwidth when down.

Further sophistication still is provided by Transmit and Receive modes, which allow full automation of the unit. Every possible control action on the *ADR 68K* will send out its own MIDI code—using standard General Purpose Controller codes, not SysEx—which can be recorded on any sequencer and played back to duplicate the sequence of changes. This includes not only changing programs and adjusting faders but changing control pages, modifying MIDI maps—anything that can be done from the panel.

I found the *ADR 68K* an extremely useful piece of equipment to have around. It provides a large battery of powerful controllable effects, a variety which could be bewildering if it were not for the intuitive method of operation, aided by context-sensitive Help screens. My only real reservation is that the unit I had had an alarming tendency to lock up for no apparent reason and with worrying regularity—it would still be working but nothing on the remote would function, even the metering was frozen—although I am prepared to accept that as a one-off fault on the review sample which I had no time to investigate. Assuming that to be the case, I would say the AKG *ADR 68K* is virtually everything you could currently want from a digital effects processor and more besides, and probably, because of its independence from its hardware, will become even more so in the future.

If the concept of a 'software product' taken to this extreme has a drawback it is that to the uninitiated the *ADR 68K* still looks like an old piece of equipment. Unless potential users are aware of what's gone on inside the box in the software department they may write it off as still being the old Ursa Major reverb, perhaps slightly souped up, and indeed if that were what it was it would obviously be becoming less rather than more relevant with the passage of time. Whatever people say to the contrary, a new designer case and lots of new lights and switches must help sell a new product, and the way the *ADR 68K* has developed it loses that impact. It is a sad reflection on the flavour-of-the-month oriented business in a way, since the AKG unit is offering virtual optimised signal processing and control without having to hike the price to pay for flash packaging and retooling, and yet its means of doing this may be its own worst enemy sales-wise. It deserves more intelligent appraisal. □

**AKG GmbH, Brunhildengasse 1, A-1150 Vienna, Austria.**

**UK: AKG Acoustics Ltd, Vienna Court, Catteshall Wharf, Catteshall Lane, Godalming, Surrey GU7 1JG.**

**USA: AKG Acoustics Inc, 77 Selleck Street, Stamford, CT 06902.**

## STEREO MICROPHONE AMPLIFIER



- \*50 or 200 Ohm balanced microphones to balanced lines
- \*Variety of low frequency characteristics for improving the clarity of recordings
- \*Inputs filtered against radio interference for use near radio telephones and on outside broadcasts.
- \*Suits direct connection to digital line inputs
- \*Complete boxed unit or double mumetal screened amplifier module alone

**SURREY ELECTRONICS LTD, The Forge, Lucks Green, Cranleigh, Surrey GU6 7BG**  
Tel. 0483 275997

# Composers! Musicians! Small Studios!



No matter which way you look at it,  
the ZETA-THREE can do it all!



You don't need a bunch of little boxes that cost more and do less. The ZETA-THREE is your whole timing center. It synchronizes your visuals with your guitars, vocals and other live tracks, and with your MIDI sequencers and drum machines. It generates MIDI Time Code, issues MIDI Song Pointers and Clocks based on its internal Tempo Map,

punches in and out automatically, cycles automatically, and resolves to video.

And the ZETA-THREE has the professional features you expect from the world's leading manufacturer of audio-for-video synchronizers—features such as time code generation and re-generation with true SMPTE/EBU—spec "soft" code edges for less cross-talk,

control of two tape machines, position display in both bar, beat and time code, Tempo Map learning and editing, and MIDI merging.



When compromise is not part of the studio specification.

34 Tower Street, Hudson, MA 01749 USA Tel: 508-562-3801 FAX: 508-568-0404 TLX: 920087  
NYC Tel: 516-365-6654 LA Tel: 818-840-9588 UK Tel: 0223-410104 UK FAX: 0223-215293

# AUDIO JACKFIELDS & JACK SOCKETS

Plasmec Systems are the largest manufacturer of Audio Jacks and Jackfields in the UK. We are approved suppliers to the BBC, British Telecom, Pye Telecommunications and many other major telecommunication companies throughout the world. We manufacture a complete range of Audio Jacks and Jackfields and offer a design and manufacturing service geared to meet your specific requirements. For further information and technical data on our products contact:

## MOSSES & MITCHELL

Plasmec Systems Limited  
Weydon Lane Farnham Surrey GU9 8QL Telephone: Farnham (0252) 721236 Telex: 858820

# Eventide Ultra-Harmonizer

Patrick Stapley tries out the latest digital signal processor from Eventide

Eventide have been making digital signal processing equipment for many years now, having started when digital was a mere twinkle in the eyes of most other manufacturers. In fact, the company began as a tiny night-time operation, making digital clocks for radio stations: hence the original name, Eventide Clock Works. This somewhat tenuous link between digital and audio led to the development of signal processors such as the 1745, which was a delay line incorporating pitch shift. A great deal of interest was shown in this new effect and as a result the 910 *Harmonizer* was introduced. Such was its success that the name *Harmonizer* soon became synonymous with pitch shifting, adding a new word to the studio dictionary. Since then the *Harmonizer* has developed and improved with the introduction of the extremely popular 949, and the not so popular 969. The *Ultra-Harmonizer* is the latest in this family, with five years gap between it and the 969. The *H3000* is called 'Ultra' because it does a great deal more than the earlier models and there seems to be a degree of design influence from the *SP2016* effects processor.

The dimensions 19×3½×13½ inches/483×89×343 mm (whd). The front panel is divided into four areas and has an uncluttered, straightforward appearance. Looking from left to right, the first area contains a pair of 10-segment bargraph input meters, going from green to yellow at segment 8, and from yellow to red (clipping) at segment 10. Situated below these is the Levels button, which switches the system into level adjust mode for both inputs and outputs. The next section houses a 6 inch/152 mm yellow display window, which has an adjustable contrast. Directly below this are four softkeys and, in a column to the right, are three other buttons labelled: Program, Function and Parameter. The third area contains a large continuously rotating knob and a 4×4 keypad. The last section has a system bypass button and the power switch.

At the back of the unit are the audio I/Os on balanced *XLRs*: MIDI In, Thru, and Out; mains,

and three blanked off ports for future expansion.

## Operation

The display consists of two lines. The top line gives information on the program number, its name and the parameter or function that is currently under control. The bottom line contains the menu, which is divided among the four softkeys, and depending on the current function, they will perform different tasks. The rotating knob is responsible for changing parameter values, moving through programs, running through MIDI patches, etc. To load a program the *H3000* must be switched to the correct mode using the Program button, which cycles through four operational modes. The display will show the name and number of the currently available program, and a Load message directly above Softkey 1. A program is then chosen using either the rotating knob, the keypad up and down arrows, or the keypad numbers. Once the correct program is displayed, it is loaded by pressing Softkey 1. The display will now change, showing a parameter above each softkey, so in the case of one of the pitch shift programs, the four softkeys will act as access buttons for Coarse, Fine, Delay and Feedback. As a parameter is accessed, the top line of the display will give a readout of its value, which can then be edited using the rotating knob.

Of course there are more than just four parameters per program and this is where the Parameter button comes into action. This button cycles through the available parameters including those belonging to Expert mode, which enables the user to modify programs in much greater detail. Once a program has been edited it can be stored under a new name and number. This mode of operation is another that is entered from the Program key. There is also a facility called Last Edit, which will reinstate the most recent program along with any edited parameters. Factory programs cannot be overwritten or erased and this makes them immediately distinguishable

from user programs, which have a Remove option. This covers the basic operation, which is uncomplicated and reasonably fast.

## Algorithms and programs

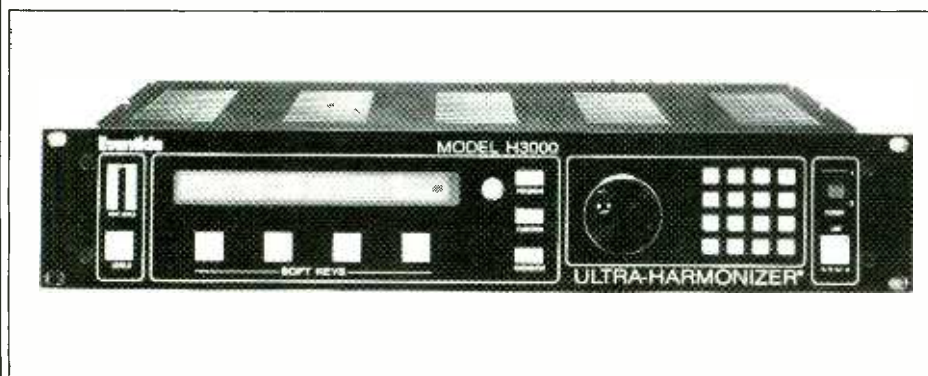
There are two versions available, one is designed for studio work and the other is intended for broadcast use. The broadcast version contains an extra three algorithms, which provide sound effects, vocal processing and the stereo time squeeze/stretch facility. This article shall concentrate on the studio version.

The *H3000* contains 999 program addresses and, at the moment, 68 of these are devoted to factory presets. Depending on the complexity of user modified programs, there will be room for storing approximately 400. The programs are based around 11 algorithms, which fall into pitch shift, delay, and reverb categories. When a program is first selected (prior to loading) it can be interrogated to discover which algorithm it has been derived from, by hitting the Origin softkey.

Perhaps the most exciting and certainly the most talked about algorithm is the Diatonic Shift. This group of programs will intelligently pitch shift a mono input into separate left and right true harmony outputs. Unlike a conventional pitch shifter, which will merely change every note by a fixed amount, the Diatonic Shift will recognise the incoming note and change it to correspond with the key and harmonies that have been selected.

The Diatonic programs are organised into different harmonies, ie 3rds and 5ths, 4ths and 6ths, etc, and each output is adjustable in harmonic intervals between an octave down and an octave up. It is also possible to output just the tonic or dominant note of the key, either above or below the note being played. Before a signal can be processed correctly, the *H3000* must be tuned to the input by hitting the Tune softkey; a note is then played while pressing the Enter key on the keypad, the value of the note will appear on the display and the unit is tuned. It is now up to the user to set the harmonic interval required. The *H3000* also allows the key signature to be changed to one of 12 standard keys, producing major, relative minor, Dorian, Phrygian, Lydian, Mixolydian or Locrian modes. Some programs cater for 'just intonation' and will produce pure intervals that are mathematically correct without making concessions for temperament. For the expert, there is the facility to construct personalised scales and harmonies by individually adjusting the intervals on each of the 12 chromatic notes. There is also a Quantize parameter, which will tune the outputs to their nearest correct notes, and if the pitch is set to Unison, the input will automatically be pitch corrected.

The results achieved with the Diatonic Shift, seem to depend a great deal on the nature of input and the degree of shift being used. With greater intervals the effect becomes more obviously electronic, ie Mickey Mouse or a bass growl, and unless this is the intention, the



**Drawmer**  
*Ingenuity*

UNNERVING CAPABILITY



M500

DYNAMICS PROCESSOR — ALL YOU'LL EVER NEED

DRAWMER DISTRIBUTION CHARLOTTE ST. BUSINESS CENTRE CHARLOTTE ST. WAKEFIELD W. YORKSHIRE ENGLAND

TEL. 0924 378669 TELEX 556649 FAX 0924 290460



**SONEX kills background noise beautifully.**

Tom Hannaford, Dixieland Productions, Atlanta, GA

SONEX is a special acoustic foam that absorbs noise four times better than acoustic tile or carpeting. It makes you sound like a pro — inexpensively — because your voice comes across clear, clean, and intelligible. Use SONEX for video, remote conferencing, voice-overs, radio communications, audio production, or anywhere else you need to sound crystal clear. Kill background noise beautifully — and save the true sound — with SONEX. Send for all the facts.

**Alpha Audio**

SONEX is manufactured by Illbruck and distributed exclusively to the pro sound market by Alpha Audio.

2049 West Broad Street · Richmond, Virginia 23220 · (804) 358-3852  
Acoustic Products for the Audio Industry

**NEW PRODUCTS FROM PLAYBACK.**

THE NEW INDUSTRY STANDARD FOR DAT FOR 25% LESS\*



**AIWA XD001**

- Twin A-D convertor
- Samples 32, 44.1 and 48 kHz
- Frequency response: 2 Hz–22 kHz (± 0.5dB)
- S/N Ratio: over 92dB (recording/playback)
- Dynamic range: over 90dB
- T.H.D.: 0.005% or less (1 kHz)
- Wow & flutter: below measurable limits.
- Maximum recording time: two hours non-stop (DT-120 cassette)

**THE AIWA XD001 £865 + VAT**

PLAYBACK

15 Percy Street, London W1P 9FD. Tel: 01-631 0939 Fax: 01-636 5011

\*Based on Sony DTC 1000ES R.R.P.

outputs will require masking by the rest of the track. It's not, for example, an effect that is going to put backing singers out of business! Having said that, it does perform well on a lot of synth sounds and guitars. Other ways it proved useful were in experimenting with different harmonies when working out arrangements and to provide instant pitch references for artists laying down harmony tracks.

Apart from the pitch controls there is, up to 1 s of delay, which operates on both channels together, left and right feedback, and left and

right wet/dry mix. There are three parameters that help get the best performances out of pitch changing: Low Note, High Note, and Source. Low and High Notes should be set to the extremes of the intended range, to give the least possible delay and smoothest shift. The Source parameter is adjusted according to whether the input is solo or polyphonic. The inherent delay when the unit is correctly set up is minimal and this is a great improvement on earlier models.

The next pitch shift algorithm is Layered Shift. This has the same mono in, stereo out

configuration as Diatonic Shift but it has none of the intelligence. Instead the range of shift has been increased so that it goes from two octaves below to one above. The programs associated with this algorithm tend to set up some of the classic *Harmonizer* sounds, like sharpening and flattening the input by small amounts, and the use of octave and delay settings to produce effects. There is also the inclusion of a Sustain softkey that will loop one pitch period of the input round and round until the key is pressed again.

Dual Shift splits the *H3000* into two separate mono pitch shifters with a +1/-2 octave range. It has the same features as Layered Shift but the delay time is halved to 500 ms a side.

Stereo Shift provides a true pitch shifter, with the same range and delay as the Dual Shift programs. The parameters adjust equally for both channels and there is a Deglitch softkey that optimises the performance for stereo or paralleled mono inputs.

The last pitch shift algorithm is the 1 in/2 out Reverse Shift, which is designed to create effects programs. The input is reversed in chosen lengths of up to 1400 ms and can be pitch shifted twice, the outputs can then be independently fed back. This results in programs such as *Aliens*, which produces a low pitched robotic effect on vocals; *Scary Movie*, which has a quick upward and slow downward arpeggiation with a backwards characteristic; and *Anti-Ambience*, which produces slightly flattened and sharpened backwards delays, bouncing left to right in an ambient space.



The Swept Combs algorithm creates programs ranging from reverb to flanging. It contains six delay lines each having a maximum delay of 200 ms with adjustable modulation, levels, feedback and panning. The input can be switched between mono and stereo, and in stereo the delays are divided into three per side. Parameters for the six delay lines can be adjusted either collectively or individually, except for the levels, which only have individual control. For example, the feedback for all six delays can be altered in proportion to one another by selecting the Master Feedback softkey or alternatively each can be set individually by selecting the Feedbacks softkey, found in Expert mode. Modulation is essential in producing programs such as chorusing and flanging, and this is controlled by two parameters, Rate and Depth. Rate is responsible for setting the speed of the sweep, and Depth governs the maximum value of delay that a random number generator will output, so controlling the length of sweep. There is also a Glide parameter that produces a smooth transitional response when large changes are made to delay times. It can operate over a range of speeds between 0 (slow) and 100 (fast).

Swept Reverb has the same six modulating delays as Swept Combs but instead of feeding a panning network and then the output, they are fed into a reverb network and recirculated. The degree of recirculation is controlled by the Feedback parameter. This arrangement produces programs like, *Shimmerish*, which has a large room characteristic with lots of reflections; *Drum Processor*, which uses six very short delays giving body and presence to bass drum or snare; and

Schneider und Wohbel



# Family Matters.

It's our desire to protect you from the pitfalls of sound reinforcement. That's why we've created a family of speaker systems designed to meet the most challenging requirements. Although each member has its own range of applications, common to all are flat frequency response, even dispersion, continuous high output capability and superb manufacturing standards. Call us now to meet the family or write for more information. Our UK-representative is Michael Stevens & Partners Ltd. **d&b**   
Tel. 01-460 7299. d&b audiotechnik, Steinstr. 40,  
D-7054 Korb, Tel. 071 51/3 10 18, Fax 0 71 51/3 59 43. **audiotechnik** 

Space Flange, which creates a thick, flanged repeat echo.

The preset programs derived from the Reverb Factory algorithm tend to offer more natural sounding reverbs, and there are some familiar names among them such as Small Room, Bright Room, Rich Plate and Warm Hall. The programs are mono in, stereo out and can include up to 500 ms of predelay. Again the six delay lines are in evidence but instead of their values being displayed as milliseconds, they are expressed as samples, with a maximum adjustable setting of 5000 samples (113 ms). This of course provides the user with an extremely fine control, dividing each millisecond into a further 44 segments. The delays, like the previous algorithm, are fed into the reverb network but before this they are put through adjustable high and/or low frequency attenuators. The decay time of the reverb at its shortest is 100 ms, it then lengthens in a linearly increasing fashion up to 800 s, after which it becomes Big and then Infinity.

Interestingly enough it doesn't stop here but has a further five settings of Infinity+ values, which represent the capability of the reverberation to build up in intensity. An important feature of this algorithm, is the incorporation of a switching gate. This allows one program to produce two different reverb settings, dependent on the dynamic content of the input. For example, it could be used on a dynamic drum part to give a long, warm sounding reverb in the quiet passages, and a short bright sound in the loud sections. It works by switching between two sets of parameters at a given threshold. The parameters it changes are the EQ and decay time and each has separately adjustable settings for gate on and gate off. A number of interesting results can be achieved using this facility, including non linear and gated reverbs. The preset programs provide a good range of reverberant spaces, from a small metallic Locker Room to an enormous Canyon and their overall quality is excellent.

The Ultra Tap algorithm basically consists of a diffusor and 12 delay taps. The two can be used together or independently but the majority of preset programs combine them. The diffusor consists of four all-pass filters, which, depending on their delay settings (0 to 800 ms), will produce dense diffused sounds or discrete echoes. This can then be fed to the multitap delay, which has a combined delay value of 1450 ms, and each tap output has access to panning and level control. The parameters associated with the 12 taps are changed as before using either master or individual controls. However, there is now a new mode of operation called Quickset, which is split into three parameters: Spacing, Weights, and Pans. Spacing arranges the length of gap between each tap and provides six alternatives: Constant, Linear Increasing (gradually lengthens the gaps), Linear Decreasing, Exponential Increasing (rapidly lengthens the gaps), Exponential Decreasing and Random Spacing. Weights has the same six choices but applies them to levels rather than delays. Pans provides nine preset arrangements of panning and is useful in setting up quick stereo effects, such as the panning in the, Sweep Right program, where machine gun-

like taps sweep from left to right in decaying bursts. Feedback is available but can only be selected from 1 of the 12 taps. The programs are a mixture of reverb and effects, with a good sounding Ambience program and an impressive preset called Circles, which gives the illusion of the sound rotating in an anticlockwise direction.

Long Digiplex is a single delay line with a 1400 ms capability, having Feedback, Repeat and Glide facilities. It has a mono input and two outputs.

Dual Digiplex provides two 700 ms delays with the same facilities as Long Digiplex. They can be used to provide independent left and right delays for a stereo signal, or as two separate delays for a single mono input. Each delay line has a separate output.

## MIDI

The H3000 has been thoroughly kitted out for MIDI and its uses fall into four basic categories: changing programs, dynamically controlling parameters, automation using a sequencer and dumping of user programs to a MIDI-equipped computer. The various MIDI menus are accessed via the Program and Function buttons.

MIDI program change numbers can either load the corresponding program, ie Program Change 10 loads Program 10, or they can be assigned to load a totally unrelated program number through the MIDI Map. This facility allows the user to organise program changes to suit his equipment, and the Map along with program data can be stored and loaded by a suitable computer.

Certain parameters on the H3000 can be linked up to MIDI controllers, such as mod wheels, pitch benders, notes, etc, and there is a patch display that marries parameters to controllers. The range over which a parameter will adjust, and whether it changes in a positive or negative manner, can be set by the user.

Using the MIDI Out connector, information about program change, levels, parameters and the bypass switch can be sent to a sequencer. With the sequencer slaved to timecode, the H3000 offers automation during mixdown.

## Conclusion

The H3000 is a very different animal when compared to previous *Harmonizers*; not only does it operate in a radically different way but it also provides a much wider range of effects. The Diatonic pitch change is, no doubt, going to be much in demand but some of the other programs, including the excellent sounding reverbs, should definitely be explored. The unit has a good noise floor suitable for digital recording and hopefully we will see a digital I/O port in the near future. The actual acoustic noise from the mains transformer, operating at 220 V, was more than I would have expected but if the unit is rackmounted this should not be much of a problem. The H3000 brings the *Harmonizer* right up to date, and judging from current interest, this model should prove a big success. □

Recently a few dealers have complained about our second-hand and ex demo list - It seems they are losing too many customers. Being the largest single supplier of 8- and 16-track equipment in Britain we've decided we can afford to give away a few secrets! We simply tell customers that if any new equipment you purchase breaks down in the first two months, we won't fix it. We will replace it! RESULT - Yet another customer who knows that Thatched Cottage can be relied on, and a secondhand list full of the latest gear, factory repaired in mint condition, and with full guarantee. SIMPLE? We didn't become the biggest without being the best.

### Some of our secondhand & ex-demonstration stock

Tascam 38, mint	£1,299
Slapback scintillator (exciter) (new)	£125
Drawmer DL 201 Gates	£255
Symetrix 511 Noise Reduction	£399
Aphex Dominator	£699
Yamaha RX5	£599
Midiverb 2 (Alesis)	£225
Neumann U87 ex demo (2 available)	£750
Yamaha Rev 5	£850
Aphex Compeller	£899
Lexicon 522 comp/lim, EXP, G, Ducker	£1,199
Symetrix 522	£250
Soundcraft 381 16 track 1 inch tape recorder including remote	£3,500
Symetrix 522	£299
JBL 4311 (pair)	£599
Studer A80 1/2 inch 15/30 IPS 2 track	£2,500
Yamaha TX16W 16 voice sampler & full 30 disc factory library	£1,199
Yamaha DX5	£799
Tannoy Little Reds (pair)	£599
Tascam MS16 - as new	£4,500
Casio F21 sampler - boxed as new	£899
Yamaha DX71D	£999
Yamaha QX3	£650
Lexicon PCM 42 BDL	£299

Plus loads more - give us a ring!  
All prices exclude VAT

### CASIO DAT MACHINE

It's finally happened! Casio have brought out a fully professional DAT machine at their usual silly price - for the machine and power supply and battery pack (Yes - it's portable as well!) only £652 + VAT. Get your orders in quickly, strictly first come first served. (We even throw in a free tape!) In addition we have designed an exclusive rack mount kit with space for tapes and full sized connectors worth £35.00 free with every R DAT. Only at T.C.A. (We also stock the Sony 1000ES including free 44-1 conversion).

Due to overwhelming demand, we have finally produced a Thatched Cottage Newsletter. As well as giving details on some VERY special offers, it contains a complete secondhand and demonstration list. (The list we advertise represents only a fraction of actual stock). There are also details of courses and classes we briefly introduce ourselves! Why not go on our mailing list and write or telephone for your copy? We also have a free 40-page colour magazine due out in January full of bargains, up to the minute product news and articles. Give us a call for your free copy.

### STOP PRESS

We are now capable of modifying E16's for 30 ips! The difference in quality has to be heard to be believed - If you are serious about your music then you should be serious about checking this out.

### SOUND IDEAS CD LIBRARY

6 discs with 3,500 samples - sound effects plus every instrument you can think of; call for details...£299 + VAT

We have been appointed sole agents for the amazing Allen & Heath Sigma 24 track MIDI recording console. If you require any information or would like a comprehensive demonstration in our own 24 track studios, why not give us a call? - we think you'd be surprised!

### YAMAHA SPX1000

Anyone who has heard about the ULTIMATE Yamaha multi-processor should give us a call for details - Don't Miss out!

### ALLEN & HEATH SABER 16 & 24 TRACK CONSOLES

At this year's APRS, Allen & Heath launched a revolutionary new professional mixing console - The Sabre offering the quality of a Soundcraft and the durability of a TAC. It has comprehensive MIDI facilities as standard offered only as options by other manufacturers.

Demand has been so great, every month we sell the entire UK production run in advance!

If you're considering spending around £5000 on a high quality multi-track console then you owe it to yourself to check this one out. Give us a call and we will send you full details and arrange a demonstration.

### SPECIAL OFFERS

Fostex E16 + 4050 remote/SMPT/E/locolocate  
£3600 + VAT (including 30 ips modification)  
Atari 1040 + monitor + Steinberg Pro 24 Version III or C-Labs  
£675 + VAT

● EXPORT ● FULL CREDIT FACILITIES AVAILABLE ● MAIL ORDER ●



Thatched  
Cottage Audio

Tel: Cambridge (0223) 207979 (3 lines)  
Thatched Cottage Audio  
North Road, Wendy, Nr. Royston, Herts.



# CLASSIFIEDS

Advertisements for this section must be pre-paid. The rate is 70p+VAT per word, minimum £17.00+VAT. Box Nos. £6.00+VAT. VAT (UK only) \$ rate \$2.00 per word, minimum \$50.00, Box No. \$10.00 extra. Semi-display rates on application. Copy and remittance for advertisements in APRIL issue must reach these offices by 10th FEBRUARY addressed to: The Advertisement Manager, Studio Sound, Link House, Dingwall Avenue, Croydon CR9 2TA. Cheques made payable to Link House Publications (Croydon) Ltd. Note: Advertisement copy must be clearly printed in block capitals or typewritten.

Replies to Box Nos. should be addressed to the Advertisement Manager, Studio Sound, Link House, Dingwall Avenue, Croydon CR9 2TA, and the Box No. quoted on the outside of the envelope. The district after Box No. indicates its locality. **SEX DISCRIMINATION ACT 1975:** No job advertisement which indicates or can reasonably be understood as indicating an intention to discriminate on grounds of sex (e.g. by inviting applications only from males or only from females) may be accepted, unless (1) the job is for the purpose of a private householder or (2) it is in a business employing less than six persons or (3) it is otherwise excepted from the requirements of the Sex Discrimination Act. A statement must be made at the time the advertisement is placed saying which of the exceptions in the Act is considered to apply.

The attention of advertisers is drawn to "The Business Advertisements (Disclosure) Order 1977", which requires that, from 1st January 1978, all advertisements by persons who seek to sell goods in the course of business must make that fact clear. From the above date consumers therefore should know whether an advertisement relates to a sale by a trader or a private seller.

## SERVICES

*Check It Out...*



**DIRECT FROM OUR MODERN U.K. PRESSING PLANT**

- CUTTING · PRESSING
- TEST PRESSING
- LABELS · SLEEVES
- CASSETTES
- ARTWORK
- COMPETITIVE PRICES

**MARKET LEADERS**

**SRT**

**01-446 3218**

**CASSETTE DUPLICATING:**  
**GAUSS Loop-Bin / TELEX In-Cassette**  
**High Quality Blanks / Label Printing**  
**OPEN REEL DUPLICATING**  
 (ANY SPEED - ALSO TO BROADCAST SPEC.)  
**SPEECH RECORDING**  
 (VOICE-OVERS; LANGUAGES; AUDIO-VISUALS)

**SPEECH-PLUS RECORDINGS LTD.**  
 UNIT 32, NO. 19, PAGES WALK, LONDON SE1 4SB. TEL: 01-231 0961

**"MIDI SOLUTIONS"**

**01-888 5318** Member of APRS/AES

- ★ Studio programming—Macintosh Sequencing/FM Synthesis
- ★ Midi Troubleshooting—SMPTE/Midi Synchronisation
- ★ Consultancy + Design—Midi Workstations/Installations
- ★ One-to-One Training — In-House or On-Site

From £25 per hour — From £250 per day  
 Contact Mike Collins — 24 hr Ansafove

**TAPELINE**  
 Blank & Duplicated Cassettes

- Real time cassette duplication
- From 1/4" reel, PCM Beta digital, DAT or cassette masters
- Custom Wound Ferric or Chrome Cassettes
- Labels & Inlays • Shrinkwrapping

Telephone (anytime)  
**061-336 5438**

High Quality, Low Cost, Express Service  
 53-55 CORPORATION ROAD, AUDENSHAW, MANCHESTER M34 5LY

**jbs records**  
**MUSIC-SPEECH-DATA**  
 REAL-TIME/HIGHER-SPEED Quality Cassette  
 Duplication and Blanks from 1-1000. Computer printed Labels. Solo, 1/4" reel, Sony Betamax recording. Fast Security Delivery service.  
 FILTERBOND LTD., jbs records div., FREEPOST  
 19 SADLERS WAY, HERTFORD, SG14 2BR. 0992-500101

**REAL RECORDINGS**

**THE CASSETTE DUPLICATING SPECIALISTS**  
 Real time & high speed loop bin duplication, printing & packaging. Blanks wound to length  
 TEL: 061-973 1884

**HIGH SPEED HIGH QUALITY LOOP-BIN DUPLICATING BY SRL TAPE SERVICES**

REEL REEL: DOLBY A, NAB, IEC, F1 PCM DIGITAL  
 AUDIO CASSETTE: DOLBY C, DOLBY B

**IN...OUT**

QUALITY CASSETTES  
 QUALITY CASSETTES  
 QUALITY CASSETTES

THE BETTER THE MASTER, THE BETTER THE COPY!  
 HOW MANY WOULD YOU LIKE? 100 5000  
 01 368 3555 01-366 5555 PHONE FOR PRICE CHECK

*Wright Sound*

**HIGH QUALITY REAL TIME CASSETTE DUPLICATING**  
 From 1/4" reel, cassette or PCM F1 digital masters  
 Telephone: 0268 794386

**1979 PRICES**

AS A THANK-YOU TO CUSTOMERS FOR OUR FIRST TEN YEARS PRICES WILL REVERT TO THE 1979 LIST FOR ONE MONTH DURING 1989.

Call John or Carol Smailes for full details

**SELECTA SOUND**  
 5 MARGARET ROAD  
 ROMFORD, ESSEX RM2 5SH  
 Fax 04024-55565 Tel. 04024-53424  
 Answering Service 01-207 0007

**RAINHILL TAPE SPECIALISTS**

HIGH QUALITY

HIGH SPEED DUPLICATION (LYREC LOOP BIN)  
 REAL TIME DUPLICATION (NAKAMICHI)  
 PRECISION WOUND CASSETTES (FERRIC AND CHROME)  
 POST-PRODUCTION SUITE  
 FULL PRINTING SERVICE  
 Music House  
 369 Warrington Road  
 Rainhill, Prescott  
 Merseyside L35 8LD  
 051-430 9001

APRS

**WANTED**

- **AMEK ANGELA**  
 Mixing Desk  
 CONTACT: PETER EDLUND  
 Kungbroffrand 19, 11226 Stockholm, Sweden.  
 Telephone +46 10 730594

**SOUNDS GOOD**  
 CASSETTE DUPLICATING  
 Stereo, Mono, Dolby, "On Body"  
 Printing, Editing and Mastering  
 Fast service on small quantities  
**READING 0734 302600**

## CLASSIFIEDS



### SITUATIONS VACANT

- **ANGEL RECORDING STUDIOS** ●  
Requires an  
**EXPERIENCED TAPE OPERATOR/  
ASST. ENGINEER**

*For its large three studio complex*

**PHONE**  
**01-354 2525**

### MOVE TO SCOTLAND

Audio visual engineer used to working with music to video/synchronisers/Fairlight Series 111 is required to take charge of a new studio opening in the new year.

The position would suit someone with energy who wishes to be in at the start of an exciting new project.

*Please send CV to:*

**2 WEST FERRYFIELD  
EDINBURGH EH5 2PU  
SCOTLAND**

### STUDIOS FOR SALE

**LONDON TOWN HOUSE** with 3 bedrooms, office and separate 24-track recording studio apartment. Freehold. £240,000. 01-521 2040.

**COMPLETE VIDEO STUDIO.** Cameras, lights, machines etc. £15-£20,000. 01-521 2040.

**Substantial town house, office, reception leading to rear cottage recording studio, control room 1st floor. 4 bedrooms + sm nursery bdm. parking 2 cars, sun roof. Freehold £185,000. Close Dartmoor and sea. Fax/Tel 0364 53493.**

### FOR SALE PRIVATE

**FAIRLIGHT IIX.** Fitted with MIDI, SMPTE. Analogue Interface, Comprehensive library, all software, documentation, many spares. Mint condition. £4,500 o.n.o. for quick sale. Box No. 974.

**NEVE CONSOLE** — 80 Series. Pristine condition, 28/8/24. 60 Line channels on remix, 10 FX sends, room for extra EQ extras, £23,500. Plus Elite MICROPHONES, Video colour monitors, etc. Full list — 01-521 2040.

### FOR SALE TRADE

**DISC CUTTING EQUIPMENT** and systems bought, sold, installed and manufactured by TAM/ENGLAND, 13a Hamilton Way, London N3 1AN. Telephone: 01-346 0033.

**LOCKWOOD, TANNOY, etc.,** new and used equipment always available and wanted. Lockwood Audio Sales 01-866 0671. (X)

**TASCAM/SENN/BEYER,** trade counter. Erricks VCD, Brighouse 722121. (X)

**GRAFF DIAMOND MASTER** and Slave Cassette Duplicator. Condition excellent. £1,000 o.n.o. Diploma Studios. Chelmsford (0245) 323382.

### SERVICES

**QUALITY CASSETTE MASTERING AND COPYING,** any quantity. Video duplication PAL/NTSC/SECAM transfers. 24 hour, seven days a week service. G.W.B.B. Audiovision, 42 Lancaster Gate, London W2 2NA. Tel: 01-723 5190.

# TECHNICAL AUTHOR

SOUNDTRACS PLC based in Surbiton Surrey manufacture a range of analogue audio mixing consoles.

With the continued expansion of the company SOUNDTRACS are currently seeking a full-time Technical Author

The position involves the writing of product Operator and Technical manuals and numerous technical papers and bulletins.

The candidate should have a good knowledge of the operation and applications of mixing consoles in a variety of fields and of digital and analogue electronics. A knowledge of Ventura desktop publishing would also be useful.

For further information please contact John Stadius

# SOUNDTRACS

**91 EWELL ROAD, SURBITON, SURREY KT6 6AH**

**TEL: 01-399 3392**

# FERROGRAPH

## SALES ENGINEER

Ferrograph is expanding their range of digital audio products and require a Sales Engineer to introduce these products to the broadcast market.

This position involves visiting customers both in the UK and overseas, demonstrating equipment, discussing system requirements, specifying and commissioning. You must possess a good working knowledge of audio production techniques, particularly in radio broadcasting and be able to communicate at all levels.

If you feel you have the sales and technical ability with the relevant experience please telephone or write to Tom Batey or Peter Brannighan at Ferrograph, Mountjoy Research Centre, Stockton Road, Durham.

TELEPHONE

**091 386 8846**

All applications will be handled in strictest confidence.

**CLASSIFIEDS**

# STUDIO SOUND

AND BROADCAST ENGINEERING

## CIRCULATION DETAILS

STUDIO SOUND is available without charge to directors, managers, executives and key personnel actively engaged in sound recording in any part of the world. Copies must be individually requested. Non-qualifying readers will be notified in writing and invited to take out a subscription (see below for details)

**NEW READER ENQUIRIES:** Link House Publications plc, Link House, Dingwall Avenue, Croydon CR9 2TA, UK. Tel: 01-686 2599

**EXISTING READER ENQUIRIES:** Circulation Dept, Studio Sound, Link House Magazines Ltd, Central House, 27 Park Street, Croydon CRO 1YD, UK  
Changes of address should be notified in writing to this address and the label containing the old address and reference number should be enclosed to ensure accuracy

**SUBSCRIPTION ENQUIRIES:** Subscription Dept, Studio Sound, Link House Magazines Ltd, 120-126 Lavender Avenue, Mitcham, Surrey CR4 3HP, UK

The cost of an annual subscription to **Studio Sound** is:  
UK: £24.00  
Overseas surface mail: £30.50/US\$52  
Overseas air mail: £52.50/US\$89  
USA airspeeded delivery \$70

The publishers reserve the right to refuse applications considered inappropriate and restrict the number of free copies sent to any one company or organisation

### SERVICES

#### PROFESSIONAL AND INDUSTRIAL SOUND EQUIPMENT

SALES SERVICE

RAPER & WAYMAN

HIRE LEASE

THE SOUND AUTHORITY

34 DANBURY ST ■ LONDON ■ N1 8JU ■ TEL: 01-226 7215 ■ FAX: 01-354 4765

To advertise in this space

Phone

01-686 2599

and ask for David or Shane

**THE COMPLETE SERVICE.** Disc cutting, pressings, duplicated cassettes and blanks. Bin Masters. Location Recording. Free Brochure. Tam Studio, 13a Hamilton Way, London N3 1AN. Tel: 01-346 0033. (X)

### ANNOUNCEMENTS

#### WINDMILL MUNRO DESIGN OF LONDON

ARE PLEASED TO ANNOUNCE THAT GEOFF TANNER HAS JOINED THEM AS AUDIO SYSTEMS DESIGNER BRINGING WITH HIM OVER 17 YEARS EXPERIENCE GAINED AT NEVE, PHILIP DRAKE, AND HH ELECTRONIC, AND SPECIALISING PARTICULARLY IN THE FIELD OF CUSTOM DESIGNED AND BROADCAST EQUIPMENT

### ADVERTISERS INDEX

Adams Smith .....	67	Media Products Ltd .....	59
AMS Industries plc .....	10, 53	Mosses & Mitchell Ltd .....	67
Akai .....	8, 9	Music Labs Group Ltd .....	22
AKG .....	63		
Allen & Heath Ltd .....	33	Neve Electronics Labs Ltd .....	25
Alpha Audio .....	69	Northern Audio .....	59
Amek Ltd .....	47		
Ampex GB Ltd .....	55	Otari .....	26
AMS .....	53		
Audio Kinetics .....	20	Peavey Electronics .....	16
		Playback .....	69
Beyer Dynamic Ltd .....	43		
		Rane Corporation .....	45
D&B Audiotechnik .....	70		
D&R Electronica .....	12	Shure Bros .....	51
DDA .....	4	Sony Broadcast Ltd .....	48
Digital Audio Research .....	19	Soundcraft Electronics .....	IFC
Drawmer Distribution Ltd .....	69	Soundtracs plc .....	6, 7
		Studio Spares .....	35
Eardley Electronics .....	11	Surrey Electronics .....	66
		Symetrix .....	39
FWO Bauch Ltd .....	OBC	Synton Electronics BV .....	34
Genelec .....	56		
Harrison Information Tech. ....	20	Thatched Cottage Audio .....	71
Hill Audio Ltd .....	15	Total Systems .....	59
HHB .....	13	Trident Audio .....	41
Home Service Ltd, The .....	60		
JBL .....	IBC		
KGM Studio Supplies .....	10		
Klark Teknik Research Ltd .....	28, 29		
KW Electronics .....	39		

# MORE CONTROL



JBL Control 10

There's the sound: big, forward, solid - the classic JBL voicing of the Control 1 and Control 5 now made even more revealing through the latest driver and enclosure technology.

The Control 10 is a compact three-way monitor featuring the latest generation 25 mm pure titanium dome tweeter combined with powerful 300 mm and 125 mm cone drivers, all critically matched for broad dispersion and high power handling. Its enclosure is molded from high impact styrene, extensively cross-braced and damped for minimal cabinet resonances.

There's the sheer versatility: rugged and portable, the Control 10 adapts to a wide range of monitoring applications. It's easily wall or stand mountable with accessory hardware. It's small enough to place at the mixing desk. And because it's magnetically shielded, the Control 10 won't interfere with video monitors or desk metering.

The corners are rounded and trimmed with rubber stripping to protect supporting furniture. The anthracite gray finish is scratch resistant, and a wire mesh grille guards the drivers from accidental damage. There's even a convenient carrying handle.

Control 10 loudspeakers are ideal utility systems, durable enough to serve in small sound reinforcement and discotheque as well as monitoring applications.

The Control 10 - the latest in the JBL Control Series. It gives you more control.



**AUSTRIA:** Hi-Fi Stereo Center, Mühlbacher Bundesstraße 42, 4013 Salzburg **BELGIUM:** Reletronic NV, SA, Rue de la Colonne Street 21, B-1049 Brussels **DENMARK:** AudioNed Danmark A/S, Vester Alle 7, 8000 Aarhus C **UNITED KINGDOM:** Harman (Audio) UK Ltd, Unit B, Mill Street, Slough, Berks, SL2 2DD **FINLAND:** Stallex Oy, Alantie 14, 00770 Helsinki **FRANCE:** Harman France SA, Poulpicq 243, 33 avenue du Marechal de Lattre de Tassigny 91127 Evry-sur-Seine Cedex **GREECE:** Lyric Hi-Fi, 7 Stourmoula St, 10685 Athens **HOLLAND:** AFG Nederland NV, Aart de Jach-Laan 2, 1034 BP Amsterdam **ICELAND:** Steinn Danielsson, Skulagata 61, PO Box 5066, 125, Reykjavik **ISRAEL:** Sikma Trade International Ltd, 19 Frutbat Haam St, 61041 Tel Aviv **ITALY:** Linea Italiana SPA, Via A. de' 50, 20127 Milano **NORWAY:** Erling Nørvik A/S, Ryenbergen 20, Oslo 5 **PORTUGAL:** Valentim de Carvalho O. SARL, Rua Nova da Almeida's 95-99, 1.000 Lisboa **SPAIN:** FAR PRO, Sant Genardi de Cosrades, 17, 08022 Barcelona **SWEDEN:** Septon Electronic AB, Box 4048, S-421 04 Västra Frölunda **SWITZERLAND:** Musica AG, Ramistrasse 42, 4004 Zurich **WEST GERMANY:** Harman Deutschland GmbH, Hindenburgrasse 1, 4100 Hilden, FRG

# Pure ingenuity



Much of what we see today was shaped by tools. And by ingenuity. When the two come together, the result is often a universal, all-in-one device. Now Studer presents the multi-purpose tool for audio: powerful, compact, and affordable. Constructed on a rugged die-cast aluminum chassis, this remarkably fast machine features servo controlled spooling motors, a brushless DC capstan motor, a shuttle controller, and one-hand cueing. All tape deck and audio functions are microprocessor controlled, including digitally controlled, phase-compensated audio electronics and audio alignment through D/A converters. Among other features, the A87 provides switchable NAB/CCIR equalization, phantom-powered microphone inputs, monitor speaker, parallel remote control, serial RS232 port, and vari-speed.

**Studer A807** – professional ingenuity in the 19" rack format.



**STUDER INTERNATIONAL AG**  
Althardstrasse 10, CH-8105 Regensdorf

Sales Offices:

**Australia**, North Sydney 4064700. **Austria**, Vienna 47 33 09 / 4734 65. **Belgium**, Hasselt (011) 229 664. **Canada**, Toronto (416) 423 2831. **Denmark**, Gentofte 451652340. **Finland**, Helsinki 80/742133. **France**, Paris (1) 45 33 58 58. **Germany**, Löffingen 07654-8030. **Great Britain**, London/Herts. 01-9530091. **Hong Kong** 5 441-310 / 5 412-050. **Italy**, Milano (02) 25390121. **Japan**, Tokyo 03-320-1101. **Netherlands**, Gennep 08851-96300. **Norway**, Oslo (02) 356110. **Singapore** 2507222/3. **Spain**, Madrid 2317840. **Sweden**, Solna 08/7340750. **USA**, Nashville (615) 254-5651.  
**Worldwide**: Studer International AG, Regensdorf, Switzerland, +41 840 29 60.